

# AMIGA WORLD

January 1988  
U.S.A. \$3.95  
Canada \$4.50  
UK £2.50  
An IDGC/  
Publication

## DESKTOP PUBLISHING

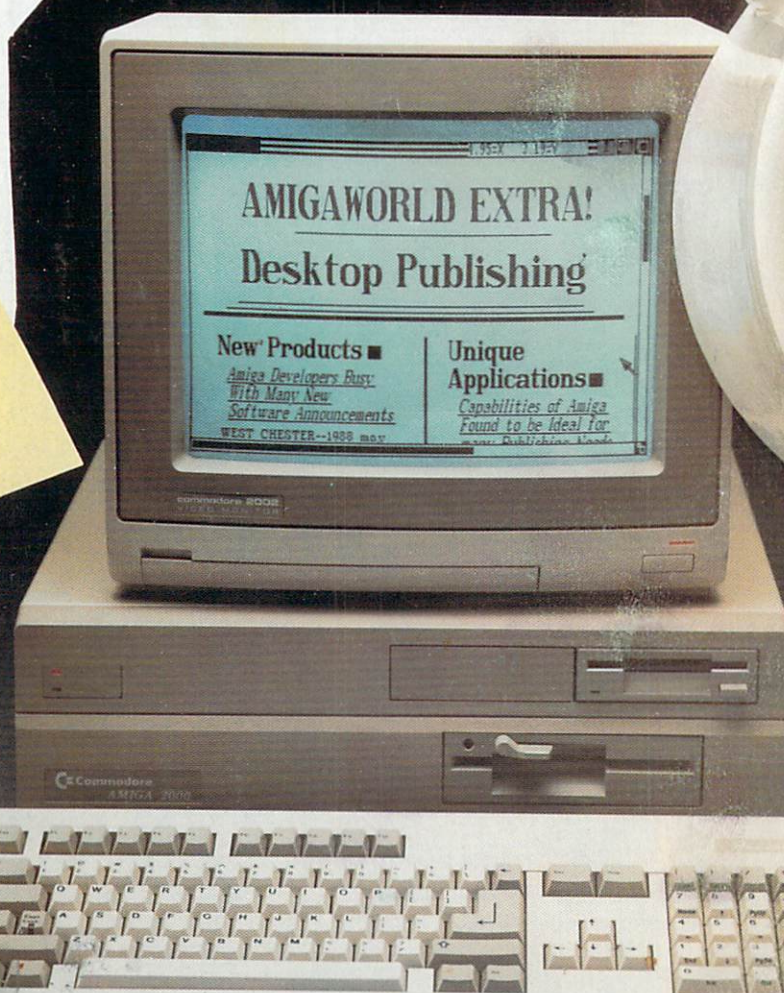
- WHAT IS IT?
- HOW YOU CAN USE IT
- WHAT'S AVAILABLE

## 3-D: DEPTH-DEFYING GRAPHICS

## PD PICKS

## FO<sub>3</sub> SPREADSHEETS YOUR AMIGO

EDIT-  
PLEASE  
HAVE  
CORRECTIONS  
TYPESET







# DIGI VIEW

## DELIVERS ULTIMATE GRAPHICS POWER

Bring the world into your Amiga with Digi-View, the 4096 color video digitizer. In seconds you can capture any photograph or object your video camera can see in full color and with clarity never before available on a home computer. Digi-View's advanced features include:

- Dithering routines give up to 100,000 apparent colors on screen
- NewTek's exclusive Enhanced Hold-and-Modify mode allows for exceptionally detailed images
- Digitize images in any number of colors from 2 to 4096
- Print, animate, transmit, store, or manipulate images with available IFF compatible programs
- Digitize in all Amiga resolution modes (320x200, 320x400, 640x200, 640x400)

**"Digi-View sets new standards for graphics hardware" -InfoWorld**

Digi-View is available now at your local Amiga dealer or call:  
1-800-843-8934

**ONLY \$199.95**



**NewTek**  
INCORPORATED



# Amiga<sup>TM</sup> Hard Drive



## TIMESAVER,

The Macro Clock, is THE most useful hardware product for the Amiga!

- Real Time Clock/Calendar with battery back-up
- 7K of Fully Programmable battery backed-up Macros
- Takes up no ports or desktop space
- Works with all Amiga software
- Password Protection
- Autostart macros
- All macros enabled or disabled any time

**\$79<sup>95</sup>** (suggested retail)

**At Your Amiga Dealer TODAY!**

1) date 01-Jun-87 09:20

**Unbeatable SCSI Flexibility:** No other Amiga hard drive can offer you: Capacities from 20MB to 760MB...plug-in compatibility with optical (WORM) drives, removable cartridge drives & CD ROMs...optional networking capability...dual drive compatibility with ST506 and add-ons, allowing use of up to 14 hard drives with your Amiga!

**A REAL Track Record:** C Ltd has been shipping Amiga hard drives since November, 1986. With thousands of units in use, you can count on C Ltd's proven hardware & software reliability.

**Extraordinary Support:** Call our technical support line, and you talk to the people who actually build the C Ltd products. Each drive is supplied with a complete technical manual. Each drive is fully formatted, with 10 MB of useful public domain software and commercial demo programs.



723 East Skinner / Wichita, Kansas 67211 / (316) 267-3807  
Circle 59 on Reader Service card.

## Cheaper By The Megabyte...

The **more** megabytes you buy, the **less** each megabyte costs you!

22MB	\$ 999.95
33MB	1249.95
44MB	1499.95
50MB	1599.95
60MB	1999.95
80MB	2499.95
150MB	3299.95

additional sizes up to 750MB available upon request.

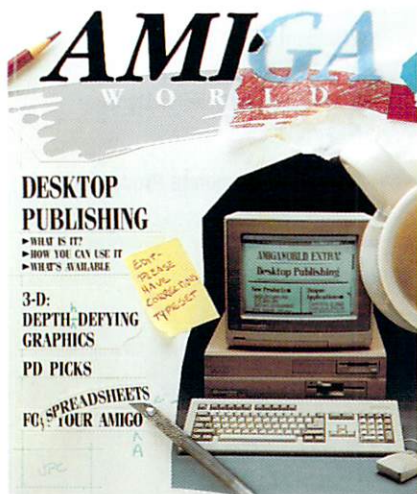
## The Industry's Longest Warranty

One-year parts & labor warranty.

Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

FAX: 316/267-0111  
TELEX: 910/240-6563





COVER PHOTOGRAPH BY PAUL AVIS

With one industry source estimating that 300,000 programs will have been sold in 1987, desktop publishing is clearly a hot topic in computing. There's a lot you can do with such programs—and a lot you can't. AmigaWorld examines the desktop publishing phenomenon and zeros in on the Amiga market. What's available? Should you buy now or hold out for a new generation of programs waiting in the wings?

# C O N T E N T S

VOLUME 4, NUMBER 1

January 1988

## FEATURES

- 26 To Have And Have Not: Amiga Desktop Publishing Software**  
By Chris Dickman and Eric Grevstad

Amiga strengths offer very exciting prospects for the desktop publishing boom, but programs for the machine are still in their infancy. How does the current crop of software stack up against each other and against the Mac and PC markets? And what's on the horizon for 1988?

## ARTICLES

- 19 BASIC By The Numbers**  
By Bob Ryan

If you're new to BASIC programming, or to the Amiga, you can get in on the ground floor of our brand new series on programming the Amiga with Amiga Basic.

- 34 Depth-Defying Graphics**  
By Sheldon Leemon

Three-dimensional graphics at affordable prices are now available to Amiga users with the commercial introduction of two startlingly realistic programs: Sculpt 3D and VideoScape 3D.

- 44 The Best Things in Life Are PD**  
By David T. McClellan and Rob Peck

There's a wealth of good free software in the public domain, and to help you sort it out one expert gives you his pick of the best for-use programs, while another shows you how to utilize the source code of many public domain offerings.

- 57 Surgery . . . 68000-Style**  
By Ben and Jean Means

A highly-innovative research program at UCLA's School of Medicine is using Amigas to perfect brain surgery techniques.

## COLUMNS

- 6 Zeitgeist**

Our editor finds his crystal ball (it had been misplaced in his bowling ball bag) and prognosticates on the 1988 market picture for the A500, A1000 and A2000.

- 53 info.phile**  
**Just Fooling Around**  
By Bill Catchings and Mark L. Van Name

Team info.phile lays aside its more hard-core pursuits to present its choices for best games for the Amiga in 1987.

## DEPARTMENTS

- 8 Repatee**

Go ahead, get it off your chest . . .

- 10 Notepad**

Time, Newsweek, Life, People, Cosmo, The National Enquirer, AmigaWorld . . . all were there covering the first all-Amiga exposition, AmiExpo, in the Big Apple this past fall.

- 12 Hors d'oeuvres**

Tips-come-from-you and Techniques too.

- 63 Reviews**

Digi-Paint and Prism Plus / VizaWrite Desktop / Calligrapher / Forms in Flight / Facc / KickWork

**Games:** Karate Kid Part II / Guild of Thieves

- 80 What's New?**

New products from AmiExpo and more.

- 90 Help Key**

All aboard for the Q&A Line.

- 94 Index to 1987 AmigaWorld Articles**

Features, articles, buyer's guides and hardware and software reviews from the vintage 1987 crop.

AmigaWorld (ISSN 0883-2390) is an independent journal not connected with Commodore Business Machines, Inc. AmigaWorld is published monthly by CW Communications/Peterborough, Inc., 80 Elm St., Peterborough, NH 03458. U.S. subscription rate is \$19.97, one year. Canada \$30.97 (Canadian funds), one year only. Mexico \$17.97 (U.S. funds drawn on U.S. bank), one year only. Foreign \$34.97 (U.S. funds drawn on U.S. bank), one year only. foreign Airmail, please inquire. Second class postage paid at Peterborough, NH, and at additional mailing offices. Phone: 603-924-9471. Entire contents copyright 1987 by CW Communications/Peterborough, Inc. No part of this publication may be printed or otherwise reproduced without written permission from the publisher. **Postmaster:** Send address changes to AmigaWorld, Subscription Services, PO Box 868, Farmingdale, NY 11735. Nationally distributed by International Circulation Distributors. AmigaWorld makes every effort to assure the accuracy of articles, listings and circuits published in the magazine. AmigaWorld assumes no responsibility for damages due to errors or omissions.



## AC/FORTRAN™

**Mainframe** quality, full feature **ANSI FORTRAN 77** compiler includes: **Debugger**, Linker, Library Manager, Runtime Library, **IEEE** math, and **C** interface. Supports **Complex** numbers, **Virtual** arrays, **Overlays** and Linking. Not copy protected. \$295.

Version for CSA 68020/68881 Turbo board also available \$495.

## AC/BASIC™

From the authors of **Microsoft BASIC** compiler for Macintosh, comes AC/BASIC for the Amiga. Companion compiler to the **Amiga BASIC** interpreter: has more features and includes **BLOCK IF**, **CASE** statement, and **STATIC** keyword extensions and executes up to **50x** faster. AC/BASIC is the new BASIC reference for MC68000 based personal computers. Not copy protected. \$195.

**abssoft**

Scientific/Engineering Software  
4268 N. Woodward, Royal Oak, MI 48072/(313) 549-7111

Amiga trademark of Commodore/Amiga. Microsoft trademark of Microsoft Corp.



Telephone orders welcome

Circle 175 on Reader Service card.

## Tired of Syntax?

### AiRT Programming

### Lets You...

...assemble groups of pictures from our library of over 80 functions to visually construct a program!

### Includes:

- **AiRT Editor**
- **Compiler**
- **Print Utility**
- **Forms Picture Editor**
- **Extensive AiRT Programming Manual**

**New Version \$64.95**

Send check or Money Order to:

**PDJ Software**  
111 Thornwood Dr.  
Marlton, NJ 08053  
(609) 596-8991



1.2 Kickstart  
512K Amiga Required

AiRT is a trademark of PDJ Software • AMIGA is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga

### Publisher

Stephen Twombly

### Editor-In-Chief

Guy Wright

Managing Editor

Shawn Laflamme

Technical Editor

Robert M. Ryan

Review Editor

Linda J. Barrett

Senior Editor

Dan Sullivan

Assistant Review Editor

Barbara Gelvert

Contributing Editors

Bill Catchings,

Peggy Herrington,

David T. McClellan,

Mark L. Van Name,

Lou Wallace

### Art Director

Rosslyn A. Frick

Assistant Art Director

Howard G. Happ

Designers

Anne Dillon

Roger Goode

Production Assistant

Ruth Benedict

### National Sales Manager

Stephen Robbins

Sales Representative

Kenneth Blakeman

Advertising Coordinator/

Pull Down Menu

Heather Paquette

1-800-441-4403

West Coast Sales

Giorgio Saluti, manager

1-415-328-3470

Danna Carney

Pull Down Menu/Sales Assistant

3350 W. Bayshore Road, Suite 201

Palo Alto, CA 94303

Secretary

Sandy Kierstead

### Marketing Manager

Wendie Haines

Marketing Assistant

Laura Livingston

### Business Manager

Barbara Harris

Customer Service Representative

Lisa LaFleur

### President/CEO

Michael S. Perlis

### Vice-President/General Manager

Roger Murphy

### Director of Corporate Production

Dennis Christensen

Typesetting Manager

Linda P. Canale

Typographer

Lisa Jalliet

### Manufacturing Manager

Susan Gross

### Director of Circulation

Frank S. Smith

Circulation Manager

Bonnie Welsh

Direct Marketing Manager

Paul Ruess

Newsstand Sales

Linda Ruth

Direct Sales Manager

Elizabeth R. Kehn

800-343-0728

### Director of Credit Sales & Collections

William M. Boyer





A vibrant, comic book-style illustration for the 'Comic Setter' software. In the foreground, a muscular man in a yellow suit with 'COMIC SETTER' on his chest sits at a desk, using an Amiga computer. The computer screen shows a comic panel with a car and a character. Surrounding him are various comic characters and elements: a woman with blonde hair, a character with a skull mask, a superhero in a purple suit, a green alien with a 'HAPPY BIRTHDAY' cake, a winged superhero, and a woman in a yellow suit. Speech bubbles from these characters praise the software's features. The background features a large, stylized 'COMIC SETTER' title and a 'GOLD DISK' logo in the top left corner.

**GOLD DISK**

# COMIC SETTER

LUSCIOUS COLOR!

KILLER COMIC FONTS!

WOW! WORD BALLOONS!

CARLOADS OF CARTOON CLIP ART!

BOFFO BIRTHDAY CARDS!

KNOCKOUT NEWSLETTERS!

IT PUTS THE POWERS OF THE PROS AT YOUR COMMAND!

COMIC SETTER

AMIGA

**YOU CAN CREATE YOUR OWN MULTI-PAGE COMIC BOOKS WITH *ComicSetter* - THE COMPLETE COLOR COMIC DESIGN STUDIO FOR THE 512K AMIGA. WITH STRUCTURED AND BIT-MAPPED GRAPHICS. ONLY \$99.95 FROM GOLD DISK SOFTWARE. SEE YOUR LOCAL AMIGA DEALER, OR CALL 1-800-387-8192 TO ORDER.**



# Zeitgeist

*Which Amiga should you buy?*

**By Guy Wright**

THE BEGINNING OF a new year. (Even though this is really October and you are probably reading this in December.) Just returned from the AmiExpo in New York. . . it was a great show. A number of people asked what I thought about Commodore's new marketing plans and about the future of the A500, A1000 and A2000.

Commodore's marketing plans: Television ads were just beginning to appear and I thought that they looked pretty good (compared to the original Amiga 1000 ads two years ago). If Commodore concentrates on just getting their name out there, then I will be happy. If, on the other hand, they decide to market the Amiga as something in particular, then I will begin to worry, because it is a sure bet that they will pick the wrong something. Some genius will decide that the new Amiga 500 is the ultimate machine for developing weaving patterns, and Commodore will start running fourteen-page ad inserts in Weaver's World magazine. Whatever Commodore decides to do, I am encouraged, because something is better than nothing, even if that something is somewhat off the mark.

What is the future for the A500, A1000, A2000? This question came in many forms. Usually it was something like, "I don't own an Amiga yet. Which one should I buy?" or "I have been thinking about trading in my 1000 for a 2000. . ." The answer to all of these questions is "It depends on what you want

to do with it and when." Right now, most of the hardware out there works on the A1000 and there are a bunch of companies still working on newer, bigger, better hardware for the A1000. The A500 has its share of hardware developers working on expansion, racks, multi-processor boards and whatnots, but there aren't a lot of things actually for sale today. When people buy thousands and thousands of A500s (and I think that they will), then more and more peripheral manufacturers will push A500 products out there.

The A2000 has even fewer peripherals available now than the A500, but it will be the machine of choice for manufacturers who are developing heavy duty vertical market type devices like broadcast-quality video hardware and software.

The A1000 has a gray future. Commodore's official line on every computer that they ever made is "As long as people are buying them, we will continue to support them." I don't believe that Commodore is manufacturing any new A1000s, but I could be wrong. Currently there is more going on with the 1000 than the 500 and 2000 put together. There are more peripherals out there now and there seem to be a lot of new peripherals coming out in the near future. If you need to do something tomorrow, then stick with the A1000. (You should even be able to get a good deal on a used 1000, if you can find one.) If you just want a more powerful machine and don't

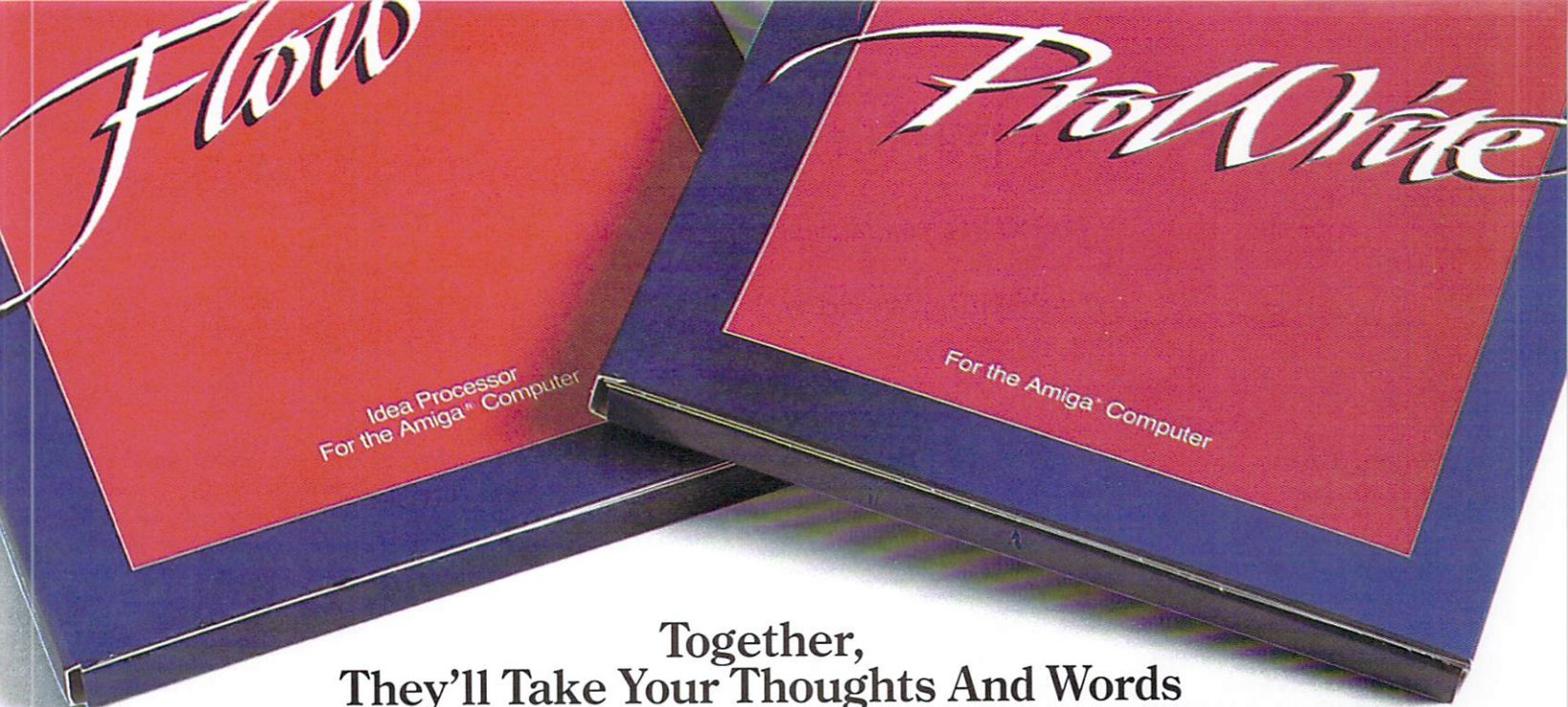
have anything special in mind, then stick with the A1000. The A1000 should be around for quite a while yet and in some ways is more versatile than either the A500 or the A2000. All the new software being developed should run on the 1000 (until souped-up bridge-card utilities start being developed), and there are a lot of A1000 supporters out there. If you are looking into buying a first computer and don't have anything special in mind right away, then the A500 (with the bundled software packages) is a great buy and there are enough peripherals and expansion units out there now to keep you busy for quite a while. All the software works and the 500 has the brightest future of the three machines. If you are looking into areas that will require specialized peripherals in the future (broadcast-quality video, multi-megabyte hard-disk drives, MS DOS, etc.), then the A2000 is your best bet. The 2000 has a reasonable future, but don't expect it to dominate the market and don't expect bargain prices for those specialized peripherals. There is also some question about the compatibility of the A2000 with some software, particularly action games that use the keyboard (there are keyboard timing differences between the 2000 and the 500 and 1000).

Conclusions? Don't scrap your A1000 just because you are worried about owning a doomed machine. If you aren't in a giant hurry to buy fancy

peripherals and just want a very good computer, then look into the A500. If you want an Amiga but the boss won't pay for anything except MS DOS, then either the A2000 (with bridge card) or A1000 (with sidecar) should fit the bill (transferring graphics will be a bit of a trick, but everything else shouldn't be too hard). If you want broadcast quality and can't wait a few months, then get an A1000, but if you can wait then it might be better to get an A2000. If you need 30, 40, 50 or more megabytes of disk storage and dozens of other high-priced peripherals but don't want to get more involved with the machine than writing the check, then buy an A2000 and your dealer will love you. If you want a super-micro workstation, 68020 with math co-processors and whatever else, then get an A1000 or A2000.

In this issue we look at desktop publishing on the Amiga: what it is, what is out there, what will be out there, and what to look for in desktop-publishing products. The Amiga is a natural for desktop publishing and there is finally a wide range of professional products for the Amiga. That being one of the last areas of software to be covered I think it is safe to say that if there is something that you want to do on a microcomputer, then the Amiga is the best computer for the job. And as all long-time followers of the Amiga know, there are a lot of things that the Amiga can do that no other computer can even pretend to do. ■





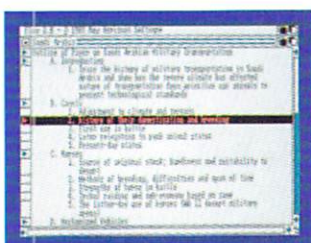
## Together, They'll Take Your Thoughts And Words Anywhere An Amiga Can Go.

### Inside Your Mind To Capture Ideas As They Happen.

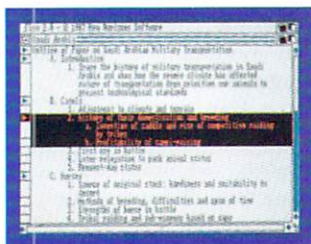
Never let another brainstorm slip by. Turn it loose in Flow™, the idea processor for Amiga. Whether you are working on a term paper or a business prospectus, Flow's outline format lets you jot down ideas quickly to build a preliminary framework. Then expand those ideas with subtext. Click to see the details, then click again to hide them and keep the big picture up front. Flow's flexibility gives you freedom to eliminate, rearrange and manipulate ideas so easily, you'll never use a scratch pad again.

The same process also works wonders on catalogs or to-do lists, speedily reducing large amounts of random data to multiple levels of organization. It's also great for scheduling and tracking projects over a period of time. And when you are ready to turn that Flow outline into a finished paper, the document can be loaded into ProWrite or other Amiga word processing software for further work.

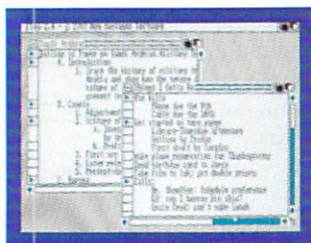
It's a snap to use, with most commands mouse or keyboard operative, and multi-tasking power as well. So let your thoughts go—with Flow!



Outline format organizes ideas and information. Select any format to expand.



Expand with subtext; then click to hide subtext. To change outline order, just drag any beading or paragraph to new position and click.



Cut and paste between screens, up to four at once.

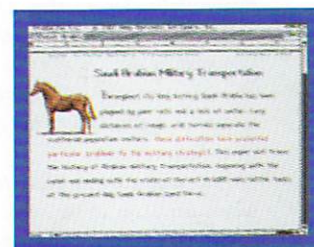
### Over The Rainbow With The Only Multi-font Color Graphics Word Processor.

ProWrite™ masters the potential for Amiga word processing by giving you more than ho-hum words-on-a-page. Unleash the power of color in commanding headlines. Highlight key paragraphs or make important words jump off the page in full-spectrum hues. The possibilities are endless with ProWrite's wide variety of fonts, sizes and styles.

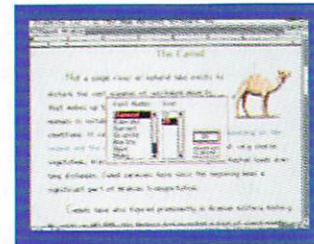
And when words alone aren't enough, punch up your document with IFF color graphics. Put text anywhere above, below or alongside the picture; even wrap words around the graphic for professional impact. And the active "what you see is what you get" principle means you know your printed output will live up to your best intentions.

Easy to use, ProWrite responds to mouse or key commands on most operations and features all the word processing tools you want: easy-to-set tabs and margins, multiple-line headers and footers, and paragraph-based formatting. Plus you can cut and paste among up to eight windows at once, and take full advantage of the Amiga's multi-tasking powers.

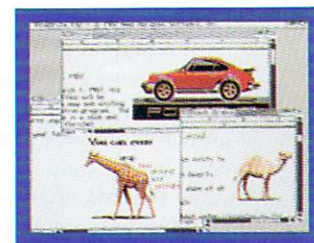
For any way you work with words, ProWrite is perfect: designed to combine creativity and versatility in an extremely easy-to-use package.



Use color in headlines or to highlight key words. Incorporate color graphics into copy.



Choose the font, style, point size and color that best suits your work.



Cut and paste between screens, up to eight at once. Wrap words around graphics for a professional look.

**New Horizons**  
S O F T W A R E

First In Personal Productivity And Creativity.

P.O. Box 43167/Austin, Texas 78745/512-328-6650

ProWrite and Flow are trademarks of New Horizons Software, Inc. Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

Circle 38 on Reader Service card.



# Repartee

*Comments, complaints and concerns*

*from AmigaWorld readers.*

## Disgruntled "Amigaite"

Regarding "1000 Uncertainties" in your Nov. Repartee column, it's cold comfort to know that I am not the only disgruntled Amigaite on this planet.

Commodore's offer of \$1,000 for the upgrade to the 2000 is a sham. You get a bit more memory and PC compatibility for another \$1,500 or more. And, in about a year, when Commodore decides to issue another upgrade, you will be left out in the cold once again due to the changes in the new system.

Your magazine is good, the computer, *per se*, is of the same quality. People who bought both are of normal or above average intelligence. It shouldn't take them long to realize that their Amiga 1000s have become obsolete not for the sake of new technology, but for the almighty dollar.

Commodore says that the 2000 is a business machine. What company would spend the money for a 2000 after looking at Commodore's track record?

**Jim Audet**  
North Hollywood, CA

## Amiga 3000?

When the Amiga 1000 made its debut, it represented a quantum leap in computer technology. It was state-of-the-art, dwarfing the Macintosh Plus and the IBM PC/AT in graphics, speed and multitasking; it blew them right out of the water!

A year later, the Macintosh II (powered by the 68020) and the IBM PS/2 80 (powered by the 386) were launched. Commodore's answer was the Amiga 2000. The 2000 of-

fers true expandability, but the basic specifications and design was not improved at all, and to offer MS-DOS compatibility (now rendered obsolete by PS/2) seems a compromise to an inferior technology, a giant leap backwards. Commodore snatched defeat from the jaws of victory!

The Amiga has clearly become a technological laggard. The only thing going for it is its multitasking operating system, and even that minute lead will be lost when Apple and IBM introduce their own multitasking operating systems early this year.

If Commodore wants to be competitive in the business world, a more powerful computer is needed. Commodore should launch the Amiga 3000, a machine with a 68020, or preferably the newer 68030 processor, a 68881 math co-processor, a 68851 Memory Management Unit, more internal memory, higher density floppies, a CD-ROM drive, better graphics (read: higher resolution, no flicker), self-configuring expansion slot busses and, most importantly, Macintosh II and IBM PS/2 compatible co-processor cards.

The Amiga can regain the technological lead it once enjoyed. Commodore is at a crossroads: To come up with a fast, powerful, number-crunching computer that will truly fill the needs of business, or to forever remain a home computer/video games company.

**Gerardo Arnoldo Tarango**  
Barksdale, LA

## Positive Notes

After reading all the letters in the Nov. '87 issue from the disgruntled Amiga 1000 owners concerning the

changes Commodore made in their two new machines, I felt that a few positive notes were in order. I've had my 1000 since April '86, so I believe I'm qualified to comment.

First of all, my machine has been very reliable. It sits on my desk at work and is usually on eight hours a day. I'm usually doing anything from marketing analysis, word processing and telecommunications to an occasional game to break up the pace. (Who says executives don't play games!) I have not had a single problem with any part of the machine.

Regarding future expandability, I would think that by now there is enough of an installed base of 1000s that there will be products available for some time. Personally, after I receive my hard drive next month, expandability will no longer be an issue at all for me. I'll have extra memory, two floppy drives, a hard drive and a modem. For what I do, it's all I'll ever need.

**Gregg Haverly**  
Anchorage, AK

## Building a Better Ball Game

I enjoyed reading Bob Ryan's article on Earl Weaver Baseball ["Boot Me Up to the Ball Game", Nov. '87, p. 38]. As much as I like Earl Weaver Baseball, I feel the game is not as good as it could be.

For starters, the infield fly rule is not supported and neither is the rule which forces relief pitchers to pitch to at least one batter before they can be removed. The "official scorer" is very inconsistent with its scoring—not assigning errors when it should, giving a batter a double on a single, etc.

The stat compiler has yet to work correctly for me. After compiling stats for a recent six-game series, one team showed more RBIs than its runs scored! Each team's batting stats don't match the other team's pitching stats (hits, walks, strikeouts).

It is my hope that Electronic Arts will address some of these concerns in a future revision of Earl Weaver Baseball. Unless they do, I'm afraid the ultimate computer baseball game is yet to be developed.

**Nevin Longardner**  
Gahanna, OH

## Let's Be PALs

How would you like to have a resolution of 620 × 512 with your Amiga? Well, all European Amiga owners do, due to the European PAL TV standard. Good enough, but very few American video and graphics software developers have given this much consideration. This leaves us Europeans out in the cold, leaving the lower one-fifth of our screens blank. This is unacceptable for Amiga video production. I have yet to see PAL versions for Animator, DeluxeVideo, VideoScape 3D or DigiView, for instance.

This problem has caused a great deal of trouble over here, and we hope to see future developments to support the rapidly growing European market.

**Jon Bohmer**  
Norway

Send your letters to: Repartee, AmigaWorld editorial, 80 Elm St., Peterborough, NH 03458. Letters may be edited for space and clarity.■





*AT LAST!*

**Now Shipping.**

To order call toll-free anytime:

Nationwide: 800-452-4445, ext. 1156

California: 800-626-9541, ext. 1156

*For more information, contact:*

**$\alpha^2$**

**A-Squared Distributions Inc.**

6114 La Salle Avenue, Suite 326

Oakland, California 94611

415-339-0339



# NOTE PAD

Edited by Bob Ryan

## *AmiExpo Takes New York By Storm*



*A steady stream of AmiExpo visitors thronged the WordPerfect Corp. booth for a look at WordPerfect for the Amiga.*

MAYBE FRANK SINATRA wasn't there, but the recently concluded AmiExpo seemed to have everyone connected with the Amiga whistling some spirited choruses of "New York, New York." The first all-Amiga exposition, held over the weekend of October 10-12, played to a full house and demonstrated conclusively that the Amiga is a force to be reckoned with in the microcomputer marketplace. With over 8,000 enthusiastic attendees jamming New York's Sheraton Centre exposition hall, it was clear the Amiga had passed with flying colors Old Blue Eyes' famous test: "If I can make it there, I'll make it anywhere."

Visitors to AmiExpo were besieged with a host of new hardware and software offerings for the Amiga, including sophisticated graphics programs,

genlocks, disk controllers, compilers and, of course, games galore. (For more information on many of the new products mentioned below, see this month's "What's New?" column.) Pundits as well as products were well represented, with a number of presentations, seminars and panel discussions available to fairgoers. Keynote speeches preceded each session of the three-day Expo, with Amiga pioneers Jay Miner and R.J. Michal kicking off the first two days and Commodore VP Richard McIntyre initiating the finale. (See "Old and New Guards Keynote Expo Sessions" on p. 11 for more information.)

### USERS GET FLOORED

After the keynote address each day, the show opened to the public. Many Amiga companies, both familiar and

new, demonstrated their products to the public. While all the displays were busy, some drew an inordinate amount of attention.

NewTek principal Tim Jennison made a big splash with Digi-View and Digi-Paint, the company's Hold-and-Modify paint program. On display across the aisle was Progressive Image Technology's Super-Gen genlock (distributed by Digital Creations). Mimetix Corp. also showed off a new ImaGen genlock unit that was less expensive, although apparently of a higher quality, than the Commodore Genlock 1300. Although not displayed on the exposition floor, Burklund Associates' Genlock was being shown in a room in the hotel.

Perhaps the most startling graphics/video hardware was shown by Very Vivid of Toronto. The Mandala system uses a Live! digitizer to capture the image of a performer. It then uses collision detection to let the performer's image interact with objects on an Amiga display. The results are striking: You can paint, play music and even run programs just by waving your arms in front of a video camera. David Brae of Very Vivid promises both a high-end performance version and a home-user version of the product. He also indicated that the company plans to produce games based upon the Mandala system. This could give a whole new meaning to the term "interactive adventure."

Advanced graphics software seemed to be everywhere, with booths from Micro Magic (Forms in Flight), Aegis (VideoScape 3D), Byte by Byte (Sculpt 3D) and Impulse (Prism Plus and Silver). Desktop publishing software was also in abun-

dance, as MicroSearch (City Desk), Gold Disk (PageSetter and Professional Page), Infinity (Shakespeare) and Brown-Wagh (Publisher 1000) all exhibited programs. Speaking of City Desk, SunRize Industries, the original developer of the program, was in action with its new real-time video digitizer designed to compete with Live!. Graphics junkies really got a good fix at the AmiExpo.

Music products were also in abundance at the show with booths from the likes of Magnetic Music (Texture), Sound Quest (DX7-11 Editors/Librarians), Aegis (AudioMaster) and Mimetix Corp. (SoundScape). Bob Hoover and Jeff Burger of Mimetix also presented one of the more instructive conferences by showing the evolution of a SoundScape song from conception to multimedia presentation.

No Amiga show would be complete without games, and many companies featured entertainment software at the show. Electronic Arts (Formula-1 Racing), MicroSearch (Head Coach), Firebird Licensees (The Pawn), Psychosis (Terrorpods) and others presented many wonderful Amiga games. The most talked-about game was Arkanoid from Discovery Software. Based upon the arcade game of the same name, Arkanoid brings true arcade machine graphics and speed to a personal computer game. It promised to be the hit of the Christmas season.

### MAKING THE HARD SELL

Hardware vendors were at the show in force with many new add-ons for the Amiga. Perry Kivolowitz of ASDG showed his new SDP Hard Disk Controller. Available now in the Zorro I



configuration and coming soon in the A2000 Zorro II configuration, the SDP is a disk controller to end all disk controllers. It features both a SCSI controller and an ST-506 controller, a 68881 math coprocessor, a 512K memory cache and a 68000 processor that gives the controller its intelligence. The SDP uses its intelligence to keep often-accessed tracks in memory, to reorder the hard disk to reflect the frequency of disk access and even to make disk buffers appear contiguous for faster data transfer. It will also autoboot under the next version of the operating system now under development at Commodore.

One interesting aspect of the SDP is that although it performs DMA transfers to the memory cache, it uses an interrupt scheme to move data from the cache to the Amiga. This avoids a problem encountered with the Commodore A2090 Hard Disk Controller: Because overscanning the video display takes longer than normal video generation, overscanning interferes with the DMA part of the machine cycle. The A2090 will not work while the Amiga is in overscan; the SDP will. Although more expensive than other controllers, the SDP will surely be the choice of Amiga power users.

A unique hard-disk system was shown by Comspec. It features the ability to boot from the hard disk without the next version of the Amiga operating system and without any internal modification of the Amiga. Comspec was keeping its boot technique a secret.

Other interesting hardware included the 68020/68881 coprocessor boards from Computer Systems Associates and the A1000/A500 internal memory-expansion boards from Spirit Technology. The latter company raised some eyebrows with its internal memory board for the A500. Some Commodore engineers expressed reservations about the ability of the A500 to power any internal boards other than the A501 and work-alikes. Spirit claims the boards do not harm the A500.

The compiler wars heated up again as both Lattice and Manx showed new products. Lattice actually delivered version 4.0 of its C compiler at

the show while Manx announced an upgrade to Aztec C. Manx also showed a source-level debugger for Aztec C that promises to cut development time considerably. The Spen-

cer Organization showed an APL interpreter for the Amiga that should appeal to anyone who does serious number crunching with the Amiga.

The next AmiExpo will be held in Los Angeles, January 16-18, 1988, at the Westin Bonaventure. Call 800/32-AMIGA (or 212/867-4663 in New York) for more information.

## Old And New Guards Keynote Expo Sessions

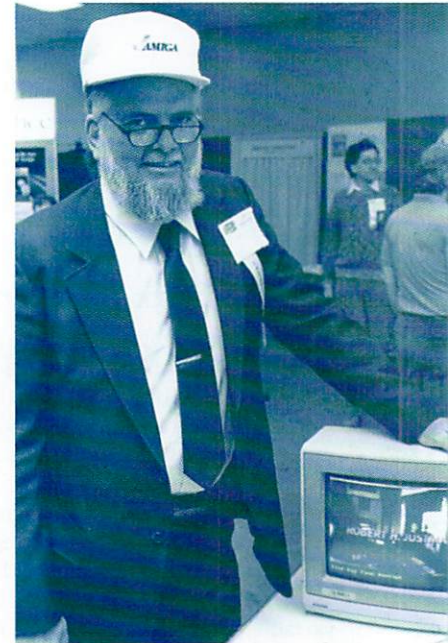
EACH SESSION OF AmiExpo opened with a different keynote speaker, beginning with Jay Miner, the person responsible for the concept and design that became the Amiga. Jay spoke about his background and about the founding of the original Amiga Corporation. He told how the original investors in the Amiga thought they were paying for the development of a video game machine while he and his team of hardware and software engineers were busy developing a high-end, graphics-oriented, general-purpose personal computer. Jay also related his motivation in designing and building the Amiga: He wanted to build a machine that could run sophisticated and realistic flight simulation software.

During his talk, Jay did not miss the opportunity to direct some pointed barbs at Commodore. While acknowledging the Amiga's debt to Commodore—Amiga Corp. would likely have filed for bankruptcy if Commodore had not bought the company—Jay expressed his anger at the way Commodore dismantled Commodore-Amiga and mishandled the marketing of the Amiga.

Looking to the future, Jay related that before Commodore-Amiga was closed down, it had completed the design of the next-generation Amiga custom chips featuring a 1,024-pixel horizontal resolution. He said he had no idea when Commodore might release a machine based upon the advanced chips.

Sunday's keynote address was delivered by R. J. Michal, the software engineer who designed and developed the Amiga's Intuition operating system. Like Jay Miner, R.J. spoke about what it was like during the early days of Amiga Corp. in 1983 and 1984. He spoke of the comradery among the designers of the Amiga. His tales of the antics of the design team and his ad libs and one-liners also gave the audience an idea of how much fun it is to work closely with a group towards a common goal.

The final keynote speaker was Commodore Business Machines VP Richard McIntyre, the person currently responsible for the sales and marketing of the Amiga in the United States. He discussed the future of Commodore and of the Amiga. He also defended Commodore against the charge that it was abandoning A1000 owners, citing the generous trade-in policy for A1000 owners.



*Amiga pioneer Jay Miner was the keynote speaker at the opening session of the three-day AmiExpo.*

## New CBM President

COMMODORE INTERNATIONAL announced that it has appointed Max E. Toy president and chief operating officer of Commodore Business Machines, the U.S. subsidiary of Commodore International. Mr. Toy comes to Commodore from ITT and has also worked for IBM and Compaq Computers in sales and marketing. Mr. Toy will report directly to Irving Gould, chairman and chief executive officer of Commodore International. With the appointment of Mr. Toy, Mr. Gould seems to be taking a step back from the day-to-day management of CBM. He had assumed executive control of CBM after the ouster of Thomas Rattigan last spring. ■

## Upgrade Update

IN THE SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER *Notepad* (p. 12), I reported that one way to solve noise problems on the Amiga 1000 expansion bus was to take advantage of the PAL upgrade offered by C Ltd. I stated that the upgrade consisted of swapping Texas Instruments (TI) PAL chips for Monolithic Memories (MMI) PAL chips. In fact, the upgrade is just the opposite: TI PALs are replaced by MMI PALs.

Regarding another noise-reduction technique reported in the article, *Comspec Communications* reports that it has managed to run up to a half-dozen devices off the expansion bus by grounding the offending PAL chips together.



# Hors d'oeuvres

*Hints, tips and techniques from your  
fellow Amiga users.*

## Basic Syntax Debugging

After a bit of programming in Amiga Basic I came up with this handy idea for catching syntax errors. To help reduce (if not eliminate) syntax errors, I do all my programming in lowercase letters. This includes all variables I use in the program. When I get to the end of the line and press the Return key, all of the Amiga Basic reserved words are automatically capitalized. If I don't see a word go to all capitals, then it is either a variable or a syntax error that I can fix on the spot. This really speeds up debugging of syntax errors for me.

*Jim Stewart*  
Venetia, PA

## CTRL-L and CTRL-J

If you use the CLI a lot (like I do), then you must have noticed that once the screen is full, things start scrolling from the bottom to the top. I found it better when I can start with a clear screen, once the screen is full. To clear the screen, just use CTRL-L and then hit Return. This will clear the screen and allow you to start fresh.

If you wish to run a string of commands automatically, you can use CTRL-J. Just type each of the commands followed by a CTRL-J, and when you get to the end press the Return key. AmigaDOS will execute each command in order as if you had typed them one at a time.

*S. Hardjopranoto*  
Gwynneville, Australia

## Bargain Printer Stands

Rather than go out and spring for a fancy (and expensive) printer stand, I solved the messy printer paper problem simply and inexpensively. I went to a stationery store and

bought a letter basket, the kind they use in offices for "in" and "out" baskets. Turn it over and it makes a dandy printer stand with the paper underneath and the printer on top. Mine cost a total of \$2.49. If you have a larger printer you might have to get a legal-sized letter basket at a slightly higher price.

*Thomas Meyer*  
Ames, IA

*Editor's Note: All you Amiga 500 owners can use this tip for monitor stands. Not only will it elevate the monitor, but it will leave space for all the cables underneath.*

## 1.2 CLI Diskcopy

As a hard core CLier I was pleased to get the 1.2 upgrade but puzzled when I couldn't execute a Diskcopy from the CLI. After rummaging around a bit I found Diskcopy and Format in the System directory instead of the C directory (as it was in 1.1). If you want to use Diskcopy from the CLI, just copy it to the C directory. Using a BACKUP of the Workbench 1.2 disk, just type:

```
COPY DF0:SYSTEM/DISKCOPY TO DF0:C  
COPY DF0:SYSTEM/FORMAT TO DF0:C
```

You may now execute these commands from the CLI.

If you routinely use RAM:C as your command directory, and attempt to format or copy a disk with the Workbench disk removed, requesters may appear asking you to reinsert the Workbench disk. One such instance is discussed in the Enhancer Software Manual accompanying the update (p. 28). A requester will appear if Diskcopy cannot access the file LIBS/icon.library, which is normally on the Workbench disk.

If you have enough RAM to spare (approx. 52K), you can copy the LIBS directory to RAM:LIBS and avoid swapping disks. Once again, on a *backup copy* of your Workbench disk, modify the file s/startup-sequence so that you can use the C and LIBS directories from RAM by adding:

```
MAKEDIR RAM:C  
COPY DF0:C TO RAM:C QUIET  
ASSIGN C: RAM:C  
MAKEDIR RAM:LIBS  
COPY DF0:LIBS TO RAM:LIBS QUIET  
ASSIGN LIBS: RAM:LIBS
```

If you still want to load Workbench, then insert these lines before the LoadWB line in the Startup-sequence. The use of QUIET prevents the names of the files being copied echoing on the screen. Note: the AmigaDOS Manual contains descriptions of the file editors available through the CLI.

*Diane Engles*  
Colorado Springs, CO

## Clearing Arrays

Often, an array in Amiga Basic must be reset to all zeroes. The obvious method is to use the sequence:

```
FOR a = 1 TO max : array(a) =  
0 : Next max
```

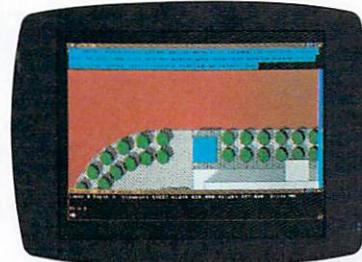
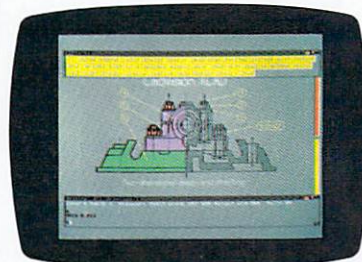
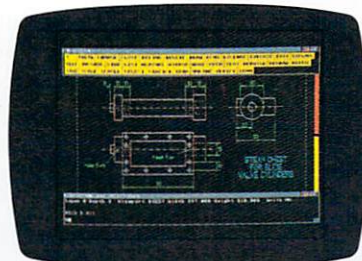
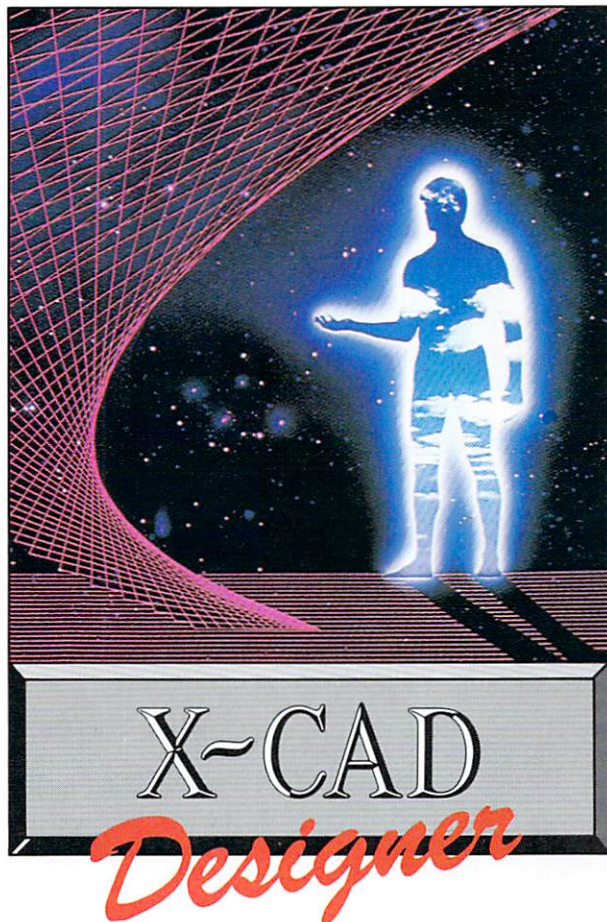
This is fine if "max" is small, but when "max" gets large, so does the time spent resetting each element one by one. A faster way is to use this:

```
ERASE array : DIM array(size)
```

This works because when Amiga Basic creates an array, all elements are set to zero. But you cannot create an array that already ►



# THE ULTIMATE DESIGN PACKAGE



**X-CAD is a full-featured professional two-dimensional design and drafting tool suitable for draftsmen, designers and engineers alike. Easy to use and learn, the system can be driven entirely using the mouse and screen menus. Automatic menus and a full on-line manual (optional) guide the novice through all stages of learning while advanced users may configure the system to suit their own needs.**

The combination of **X-CAD** and *Amiga* make for the most cost effective, fast and flexible CAD workstations available today.

- ☐ Point, line, string, arc, ellipse, spline, polygon, cross-hatch and text graphics primitives.
- ☐ User definable symbol libraries.
- ☐ Auto-dimensioning with parameters configurable to suit any standard.
- ☐ Sophisticated text features: user-definable fonts; create text at any height, width, angle, spacing, justification, slant etc.
- ☐ Selectable real-world units; metric or english.
- ☐ Viewport system allows creation of drawings within drawings

having independent scales, units, origins etc.

- ☐ Probably the fastest redraw, zoom and pan of any combination of software and standard PC.
- ☐ Group modification commands include copy, move, rotate, mirror, scale and stretch. Entity edit commands include break, trim, stretch etc. Extensive edit commands available for all entity types.
- ☐ Constructional aids for lines and arcs etc. include parallel, tangential, perpendicular and automatic fillets.
- ☐ Pre-defined and user-definable line-styles and pattern fills.
- ☐ Command location input features grid snap, entity snap - end, org, near, intof etc. - cartesian coordinate input or incremental coordinates (linear and angular) with arrays.
- ☐ 256 layers and 8 depths. Layers and depths can be named and displayed in any combination.
- ☐ Support for pen plotters, laser printers, colour thermal transfer and dot-matrix printers.

System requirements: *Amiga* A 500, A1000 or A2000 computer with 2Mb of memory, two floppy disk drives or a hard-disk (recommended).

- ☐ No dongle option.



AMIGA is a trade mark of Commodore Business Machines

Produced by  
**TAURUS**  
SOFTWARE

Taurus House, 3 Bridge Street,  
Guildford, Surrey GU1 4RY.  
Tel: Guildford +44 (0483) 579399.  
Fax: +44 (0483) 301030.



exists, so first you must ERASE it. This will also work on string arrays.

Mark Wooge  
Omaha, NE

## Startup Multitasking

I use two techniques to customize my startup-sequence. These ideas allow you to automatically use the Amiga's multitasking and to run programs in the mode you desire.

To automatically use multitasking, I include the NewCLI command in the startup-sequence. An example of this is starting my

public domain screen-blanking program, ScrnSave, during the startup. If you just include the name of the program in the startup-sequence, then the program will run, but the execution of the rest of your startup-sequence will be suspended. To fix this, run the desired program in its own window:

```
NewCLI CON:639/199/1/1 FROM  
s/screen-save
```

This will open a new one-pixel by one-pixel CLI window in the lower right corner of your screen and then run the command file "screen-save" located in the s directory. The

file called screen-save is of the same format as your startup-sequence file but is much shorter. Mine says the following:

```
ScrnSave  
EndCLI > nil
```

This file runs the screen-saver program (ScrnSave) and then closes the CLI window if ScrnSave is terminated. The EndCLI > nil statement is probably not necessary, but I include it anyway. The screen-save file is located in the s directory for convenience.

I also use the startup-sequence to run programs immediately during the system startup. My programs such as Images and Scribble! each reside on a disk of their own. Whenever I put one of these disks into my Amiga I obviously intend to run the main program. To do this automatically, simply modify the startup-sequence. For example, my Images startup-sequence reads:

```
Images  
LoadWB  
EndCLI > nil
```

This runs Images as soon as the machine boots. When I'm done using images, the startup-sequence automatically continues and loads Workbench. This will still allow you to run the program from Workbench. When running Scribble! in this manner I use the following:

```
Scribble! = 100 DF1:
```

This allocates 100K for the Scribble! files being edited and also tells Scribble! to find these files on the disk in drive DF1:.

Jim Stewart  
Venetia, PA

## Keyboard "Clicking"

Under 1.2 there is a keyboard shortcut for clicking on a requester box, allowing you to use the keyboard rather than the mouse.

Hold down the left Amiga key and press the V key to "click" on the left gadget (usually the Retry), or hold down the left Amiga key and press the B key to "click" on the right gadget (usually the Cancel).

Joerg Anslík  
Cologne, West Germany

If you have an idea you'd like to share with our readers, send it to AmigaWorld Hors d'oeuvres, 80 Elm St., Peterborough, NH 03458. If your idea gets published, you'll receive an AmigaWorld T-shirt for your efforts. (Don't forget to tell us your T-shirt size.)■

1427

microfilmography

of the plant cell wall —  
mi.cro.fiche \ˈmīkrō,ˈfēsh  
[F. fr. micr- + fiche ind  
point, fr. fichier, fichier  
FICHU] : a sheet of images  
rows of images  
micro-fil-re-mia

# Manage Your Data... Not Your Database.

Introducing...  
the **MICROFICHE Filer™**  
'The Graphic Database'

With our unique software, your data is organized as on a microfiche—as a condensed two-dimensional sheet of text and pictures over which you drag a "magnifying glass" to locate your information.

At last—a Database that fully utilizes the Graphics capabilities of your Amiga!

Unlike inferior database programs, the Microfiche Filer allows you to store pictures of any size. You can also display several pictures simultaneously and mix pictures with text.

**Some Additional Features:**

- POWER
- FLEXIBILITY
- CONFIGURABILITY
- RELIABILITY

Full-powered sorting, selecting, and printing.  
Fields may be added or deleted at any time.  
Adaptable forms with which to display data.  
Not copy protected.

You can now own the MICROFICHE FILER (plus shipping) for just **\$99**

SHIPPED SAME DAY when ordered with MasterCard or VISA!

CALL TOLL FREE **800-527-7014**  
In MA (617) 877-1266  
to order or for location of nearest dealer.

MasterCard VISA

**SOFTWARE VISION, Inc.**  
26 FOREST ROAD, FRAMINGHAM, MA 01701



The adventure begins.

# Dark Castle

“Simply astounding.  
Perhaps the best  
arcade game on  
any minicomputer  
ever.”  
Computer Gaming World

“The action is fast  
and furious, the  
scripting sublime.”  
Macworld

“The best and most  
addicting game  
to come along in a  
very long time.”  
MacUser

Now available for  
Amiga, Atari ST,  
Commodore 64,  
IBM PC and  
compatibles.

Three-Sixty Pacific, Inc.  
2105 So. Bascom  
Campbell, Calif. 95008  
(408) 879-9144



Circle 177 on Reader Service card.



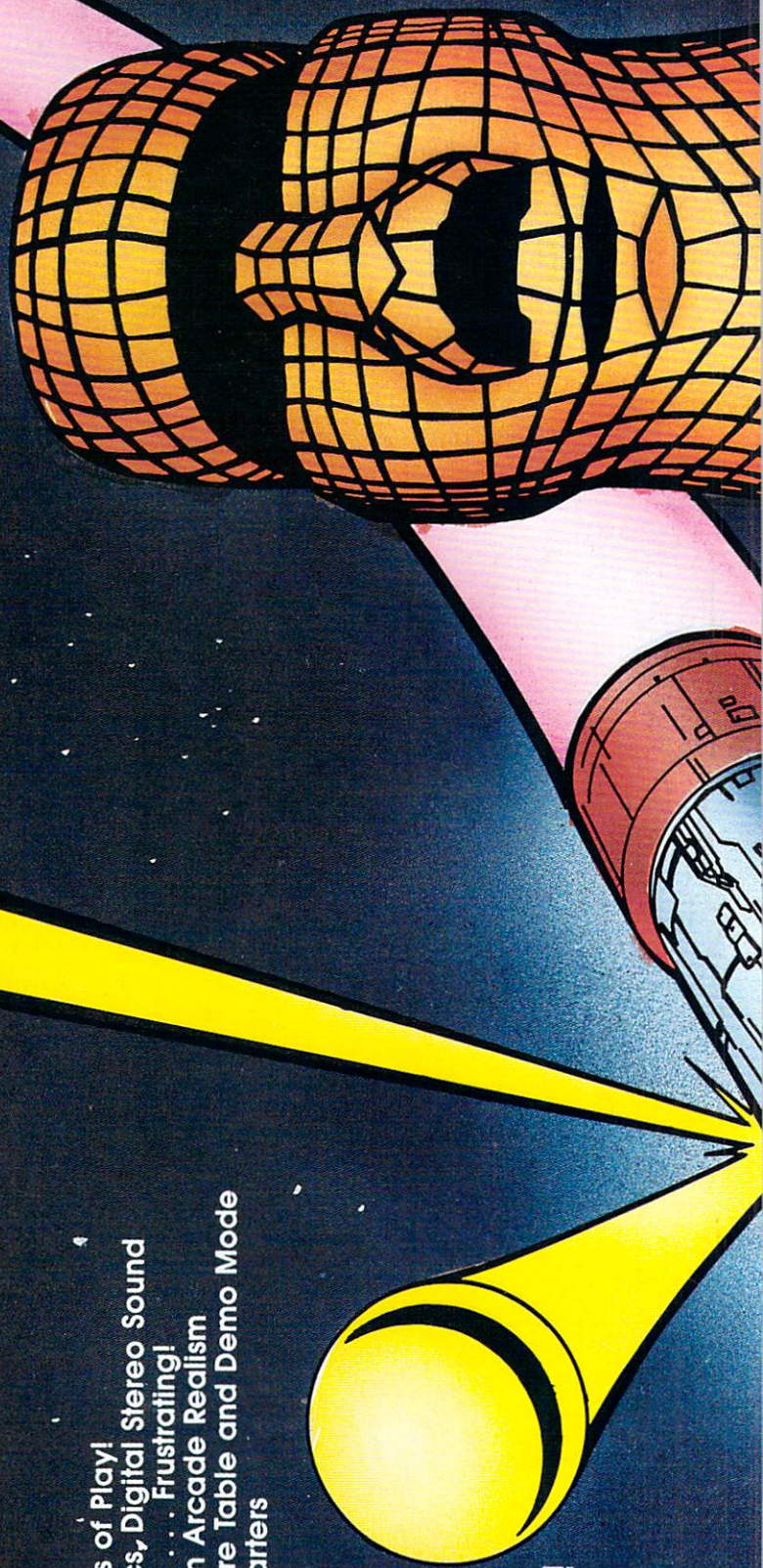
TM

# ARCADE

## THE #1 ARCADE BLOCK-BUSTER!

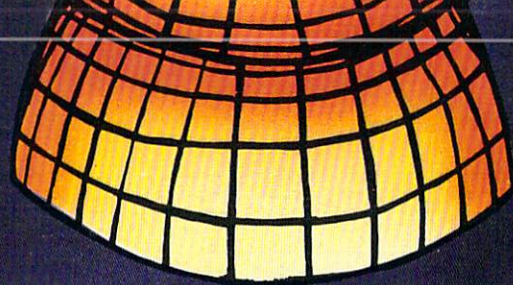
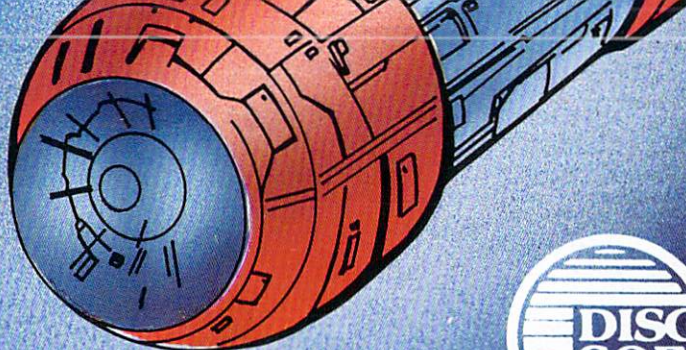
- 33 Sizzling Levels of Play!
- Dazzling Graphics, Digital Stereo Sound
- Fast! Fun! Furious! ... Frustrating!
- A Breakthrough in Arcade Realism
- Arcade High Score Table and Demo Mode
- Never Needs Quarters

ONLY \$49.95 • !





Licensed from  
**TAITO AMERICA CORPORATION**



# SIMPLY THE BEST AMIGA GAME EVER!

Taito<sup>®</sup> and Arkanoid<sup>™</sup> are trademarks of Taito America Corporation. ©1987 Taito America Corporation. All rights reserved.



**"Marauder II is an excellent utility at a bargain price."**

Bob Ryan-Amiga World

**"Every Amiga owner should have a copy . . ."**

Bruce Webster-BYTE

**"If you own an Amiga and don't have Marauder II from Discovery, you don't have one of the best tools an Amiga owner can have."** -INFO Magazine

The best copier for Amiga<sup>™</sup> at any price! Still only **\$39.95 \***

Our new **DX SERIES<sup>™</sup>** provides the power and features of the world renowned Hewlett-Packard advanced programmable calculators at a fraction of the price. The **DX-16<sup>™</sup>** is a perfect on screen replica of the HP-16C<sup>™</sup>, the ultimate programmer's calculator. The **DX-11<sup>™</sup>** mirrors the HP-11C<sup>™</sup>, an excellent choice for students, engineers and general purpose calculations. Both are included to make this package a double value. Both are fully programmable and fully multi-tasking power tools. Complete tutorials and excellent documentation will get you started quickly. **\$49.95 \***

**NEW! DX SERIES**

**NEW! AMNIX**

**AMNIX<sup>™</sup>** delivers the finest features of the famous UNIX<sup>™</sup> C-Shell. Free yourself from constant disk swapping. Over 40 high-speed resident commands make their disk-based AmigaDOS counterparts obsolete. **AMNIX<sup>™</sup>** also provides extended batch files, command line history and editing and environment variables. It's easy to learn and superbly documented. A "must have" for Amiga power users!

**\$49.95 \***

**LIMITED TIME OFFER!**  
**ORDER DIRECT AND GET**  
**\$5.00 OFF**  
**EACH PRODUCT YOU BUY**  
**PLUS**



**ABSOLUTELY FREE!!**  
**TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE**  
**1-800-34-AMIGA**  
**or (301) 268-9877**

or send check, cash or  
VISA or MasterCard numbers to:  
**Discovery Software International Inc.**  
163 Conduit Street  
Annapolis, MD 21401

**\*Order now for \$5 introductory discount!**

(Federal Express shipping in continental U.S. only.)



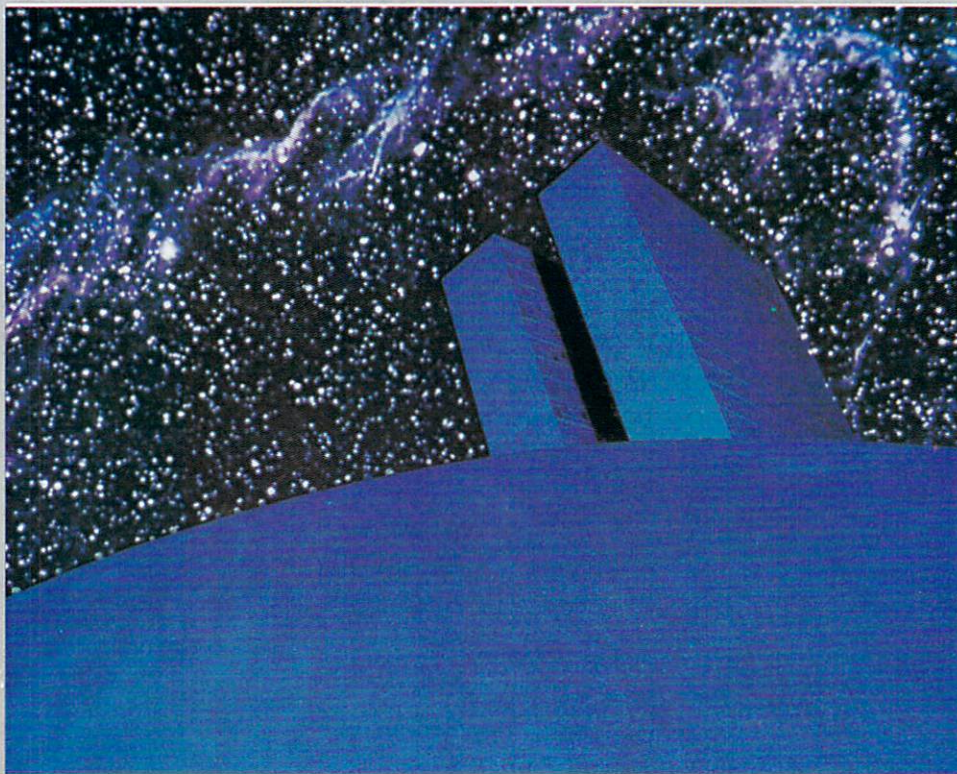
**OFFER SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE**



Amiga<sup>™</sup> is the trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc., UNIX<sup>™</sup> is the trademark of Bell Laboratories Inc., HP-16C<sup>™</sup> and HP-11C<sup>™</sup> are trademarks of Hewlett Packard Co.



# AMIGA OWNERS:



## Discover new worlds within your Amiga™

**The 64 Emulator** broadens the horizons of your Amiga with access to thousands of programs written for the Commodore 64. Yes, the proven word processors, databases, spreadsheets and exciting games can now be run on your Amiga.

Written in 100% 68000 machine code for maximum speed, the 64 Emulator takes full advantage of your Amiga's hardware to support all aspects of the Commodore 64 including sound and color. A monochrome mode allows you to turn off the color for increased speed.

All Amiga disk drives and printers are fully supported. The easy-to-use transfer software makes moving your 64 programs to Amiga disks a snap! For increased compatibility with protected software, the optional Serial

Interface connects any Commodore 64 disk drive and printer to your Amiga.

Why wait for an expanded range of Amiga software when you can take immediate advantage of quality

software already chosen by six million other computer owners? The 64 Emulator by ReadySoft ...here, now, and ready for you.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

<b>YES</b>		I want to use the thousands of Commodore 64 programs on my AMIGA. Please rush me:	
<input type="checkbox"/> The 64 Emulator @ \$39.95 (\$49.95 Cdn.)			
<input type="checkbox"/> The 64 Emulator with Serial Interface @ \$59.95 (\$79.95 Cdn.) <small>(Please specify computer below)</small>			
I own <input type="checkbox"/> Amiga 500 <input type="checkbox"/> Amiga 1000 <input type="checkbox"/> Amiga 2000			
Payment by <input type="checkbox"/> Check <input type="checkbox"/> Money Order <input type="checkbox"/> Visa <input type="checkbox"/> Mastercard			
card no.	exp.	signature	
Please add \$3.00 (\$4 Cdn.) for shipping and handling. Ontario residents please add 7% P.S.T. No C.O.D. please.			
Name _____			
Address _____			
City, Town _____	Zip _____	State _____	
		<b>ReadySoft Inc.</b>	
		To: ReadySoft Inc. P.O. Box 1222 Lewiston, N.Y. 14092	

**PHONE ORDERS**  
**(416)731-4175**  
Please have credit card number ready

# THE 64 EMULATOR FOR YOUR AMIGA

# \$39.95

Commodore is a registered trademark of Commodore Electronics Limited. Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

**Due to the nature of the Amiga, some 64 programs may not operate with The 64 Emulator.**

Circle 24 on Reader Service card.



# BASIC By The Numbers

*A tutorial on programming the Amiga with Amiga Basic. Part 1: First Steps*

By Bob Ryan

## 1 READ ME FIRST!

WELCOME TO THE *first part of AmigaWorld's series on programming the Amiga with Amiga Basic. The series has two goals: to teach programming to beginners and to introduce Amiga Basic to those of you who have programmed in BASIC on other microcomputers. Each part of the series is divided into easy-to-digest chunks: Beginners should read every bit; more experienced programmers looking for Amiga-specific information can skip around at will. As space permits, I will include information about other flavors of BASIC available for the Amiga, such as True BASIC and the Absoft A/C BASIC Compiler.*

## 3 BASIC HISTORY

YOU PROGRAM a computer using a programming language. Each computer language has strengths and weaknesses—FORTRAN, for instance, is great for writing math-heavy programs but horrible for manipulating text information. BASIC is renowned as a language that is easy to learn and use. In addition, newer versions of the language, such as Amiga Basic, have many powerful features normally associated with more complex languages. Amiga Basic is not a wimp language—you can write very powerful programs with it.

BASIC is an acronym for Beginner's All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code. First developed by John Kemeny and Tom Kurtz at Dartmouth in the early 1960s, it uses an English-like syntax (meaning there is some common-sense correlation between the names of BASIC statements and the functions they perform). PRINT, for instance, will cause something to be printed on the screen (just as you would expect) and can handle many different types of problems.

BASIC became very popular on early microcomputers because it could be squeezed into their tiny memories (in 1976 4K of RAM was considered a lot of memory). Amiga Basic, written by the Microsoft Corporation, is a direct descendant of those early microcomputer BASICS.

## 4 WINDOW ON AMIGA BASIC

YOU WILL FIND Amiga Basic on the Extras disk that came with your Amiga. (On the disk, it's actually called AmigaBASIC—no space.) Amiga Basic is itself a program; its function is to accept instructions from you in the form of Amiga Basic statements and to then translate these statements into the low-level instructions the Amiga can understand. You start Amiga Basic by double-clicking on its icon. If you have two disk drives, you can run Amiga Basic from your external drive. If you have only one disk ►

## 2 A DEFINITION

CONTRARY TO WHAT most people think, programming a computer does not require a soaring intellect or a profound knowledge of mathematics. More than anything else, programming requires the ability and patience to tell the computer in excruciating detail how it will go about solving your problem. You see, computers are incredibly dumb; they can only perform the most rudimentary functions, such as "move the information at address \$50000 to register D6" or "compare the information at address \$12010 with the information at address \$12012." If it were not for the fact that computers are also incredibly fast—their saving grace—they would be little more than intellectual curiosities.

To program a computer, you enter into it a list of instructions that it then executes. You cannot assume the computer knows what you want to do; it simply *and exactly* does what you tell it to do. To be a good programmer, you have to tell the computer the right things to do in the right order.



drive, you can remove the Workbench disk and insert Extras. If you want to avoid one-drive disk swapping, you can delete unimportant files from your Workbench disk and copy Amiga Basic to your Workbench disk. (See "Clear the Bench," *AmigaWorld*, Nov. '87, p. 61, for details.)

Running Amiga Basic brings up two windows on your Workbench screen. The LIST window is where you enter and modify your BASIC programs. When you choose Start from the Run menu (or type in Run in the BASIC window), Amiga Basic will execute the instructions displayed in the LIST window.

The other window is the BASIC window. Unless you specify otherwise in your program, the output from the programs you enter into the LIST window will be displayed here. Try this example: Select the LIST window (by clicking the left mouse button while the pointer is in the window), type in "PRINT 10 + 10" and hit the return key. (Just enter what is between the quotation marks; the marks themselves and everything outside them are not part of this BASIC statement.) Now choose Start from the Run menu and observe what happens.

If you enter everything correctly, your LIST window should disappear and the number 20 should appear in the upper left of the BASIC window. Then, the program completed, the LIST window should reappear. If this does not happen, correct the statement in the LIST window and run the program again.

In addition to being the standard output window, the BASIC window has a second function. You can use it instead of the pull-down menus to do such things as load, run and stop programs. For instance, in the above example, instead of selecting Start from the Run menu to run the program, you could select the BASIC window and type "run" and hit return. Commands entered into the output window are called immediate commands. By comparison, True BASIC, another version of BASIC for the Amiga (available for \$99.95 from True BASIC Inc., 39 South Main St., Hanover, NH 03755, Tel: 800/TRBASIC) has three windows: a list window, an output window and a command window. Amiga Basic combines these last two into one window. From now on, when you run a program, you can do so with either the pull-down menus or an immediate command.

## 5 HELLO WORLD!

I'VE READ A LOT of books on programming and taken a lot of computer courses, and it seems that the first program beginners are instructed to write is one that either displays their name or the message "Hello World" on the screen. I've opted for the latter.

Select the LIST window and enter the following:

```
REM My First Program
LOCATE 5,10
PRINT "HELLO WORLD"
FOR X TO 5000: 'a pause loop
NEXT X
END
```

Run the program and watch as it prints your message in the output window.

Let's look closely at what's happening here. The first line of the program begins with the key word REM, indicating that this line is a remark and is not meant to be executed. Remarks (also called comments) are used by programmers to document a program. They are only visible when you list the program, and they are good reminders of what functions are taking place in different parts of your program. Many times, you will want to modify a program that you wrote months ago. Without remarks to tell you what sections of your program do what, you might not be able to figure out the logic of your own program!

The second line of the program is the first line that is actually executed. The LOCATE statement positions the cursor on a particular line and column of the output window. In this case, the cursor is positioned at line five and column ten of the BASIC window. LOCATE is an example of an output statement; it changes the output window of the program. Although it does not write anything in the output window, it does change where information will be written. You use this statement to format your output window.

The PRINT statement in line three is another output statement that writes whatever is found between the quotes to the current output window at the current cursor position. In addition to displaying what is between quotes, PRINT statements are also used to display numbers, numeric variables and

string variables. (More on variables later.) In addition, depending upon whether the item to be displayed is followed by a semicolon, a comma or a blank space, the PRINT statement will position the cursor one position to the left, one tab to the left (as set by the Width statement), or at the beginning of the next line, respectively. Check your Amiga Basic manual and experiment with all the different variations of the PRINT statement.

The next line is the beginning of a FOR/NEXT loop. Loops are fundamental to programming; they let you execute the same statements over and over again. Although I will cover loops more extensively next month, you should know that this line initiates a loop that will execute what is between the FOR statement and the corresponding NEXT statement 5000 times. After the FOR statement comes a colon. A colon indicates the end of a statement: It allows you to put more than one statement on a line. Following the colon is an apostrophe ('). This has the same function as REM; it sets off a comment.

The NEXT statement indicates the end of the loop. You will notice that this loop has no executable statements between the FOR and the NEXT. The only purpose of this particular loop is to pause the program before ending it. You can lengthen the pause by replacing the 5000 in the FOR statement with a larger number. The final line contains the END statement that marks the end of the program.

This program is not very impressive, but it does illustrate one of the more fundamental things about programming: programs execute one statement at a time, one after the other. Although you can use loops and other control statements to determine which statement is executed next, you cannot execute two or more statements at once. ►







## 6

## WHAT GOES IN MUST COME OUT

ENTER THIS program into the LIST window. . .

```
REM Add Two Numbers
PRINT 2+2
END
```

. . .and run it. It adds two plus two. The problem with the program is that it adds only two plus two. To add two other numbers, you have to modify the program in the LIST window. There is a better way, and it involves variables and the INPUT statement.

In the program, the two twos are called constants. The Amiga stores the numbers in specific memory locations and then performs the indicated function—addition, in this case. A variable is like a constant, in that the computer sets aside memory to store a value, but that value is not set in concrete—it can change according to your needs. Try this program:

```
REM Add Two Numbers
num1 = 2
num2 = 2
PRINT num1 + num2
END
```

This program gives the same results as the one above, but we have used variables, num1 and num2, instead of constants. Variables have two components, a name (or label) and a value. This program assigns values to two variables and then adds the values represented by the labels. To change the program, you would change the assignment statements. Note well that the equals sign in the assignment statements should be read as "takes the value of," not as an algebraic equivalence. For example, you would read line two of the program as "the variable named num1 takes a

value of 2."

Variables are critical in programming. They allow you to create flexible programs that can handle different data. That is not apparent in the above example, where you have to change two assignment statements in order to change the numbers that get added; but if you could change the value of variables while the program is running, you would have a flexible addition program. Assigning values to variables while a program is running is a function of the INPUT statement.

Type in the following program:

```
REM Add Two Numbers
INPUT num1
INPUT num2
PRINT num1 + num2
END
```

The function of the INPUT statement is simple: It types a question mark on the screen and then waits for you to enter a number from the keyboard. Once you have done that and hit return, it assigns the number you entered to the variable following the INPUT keyword.

When you run this program, a question mark appears on your output window. Click on the left mouse button and enter a number from the keyboard, hitting return when you are done. Do the same at the second question mark. The program will then print the sum of the two numbers you entered. You now have a program that will add any two numbers you enter.

(By the way, if you are interested in a method that allows you to activate a window for input without clicking the left

mouse button, see this month's "Help Key" column.)

## 7

## THE STRING SECTION

NUMBERS ARE NICE, but the power of digital computers comes from the fact that they can manipulate text information—names, addresses and the like—just as easily as numbers. Amiga Basic has a special type of variable for storing text information: the string variable. Unlike the numeric variable we used in the example above, string variables require a special extension—a dollar sign—to tell the Amiga that they are being used to store alphanumeric characters and not numbers. Examples of string variables are name\$, answer\$, state\$, c1\$ and rec.in\$.

String variables do not have a specific length; they expand and contract based upon the characters you put into them. An assignment such as name\$ = "Bob Ryan" results in a string that is eight characters long. If, later in the program, you assign a different string to the same variable (name\$ = "Roger Clemens" for instance), the variable will expand automatically to hold the extra characters.

Like numeric variables, you can use string variables in PRINT and INPUT statements. You can also add strings together in a process called concatenation. Enter and run the following program:

```
REM Strings and Things
INPUT "Enter your first name: "; first$
INPUT "Enter your last name: "; last$
fullname$ = first$ + " " + last$
PRINT fullname$
END
```

This program introduces a couple of new twists. Notice that the literal strings enclosed in quotes in the two INPUT statements print before the program will accept input from the keyboard. This is how you can display more detailed and informative prompts than a mere question mark. The semicolon after the literal has the same effect in an INPUT statement that it does in a PRINT statement: It moves the cursor to the next column on the output window. This is where you see the data you enter displayed.

After getting the data into variables, the program concatenates the strings in line four. Three strings are being combined here: the string variables first\$ and last\$ and a literal string. The literal string may look empty, but it is not—it contains the space character (there is a single space between the quotation marks). I used the space to keep the first and last names from running together when they are combined. Line five simply prints the concatenated string.

## 8

## WRAP UP

NEXT ISSUE I'll go into detail about loops, control structures and conditional branching. In the meantime, use your Amiga Basic manual to learn more about PRINT, INPUT and variables. If you have any questions about what I've covered here, or if you have a particular topic you would like covered in a future installment of the series, write me at BASIC By The Numbers, AmigaWorld editorial, 80 Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. ■

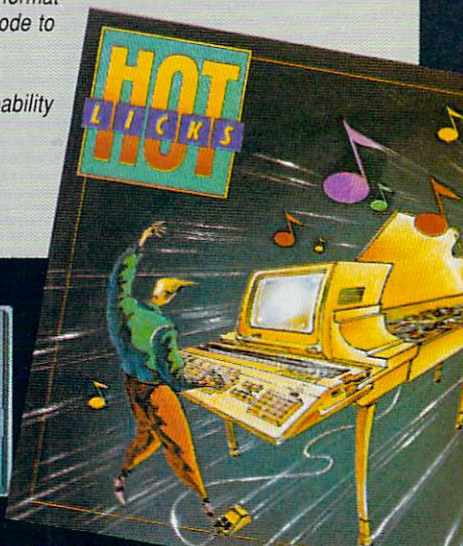


# COMPOSE A HIT

Turn your Amiga keyboard into a simulated Casio™ keyboard player!

- compose and play music with a state-of-art screen display with a complete set of buttons, sliders, counters, & metronome
- select several playing modes, including solo, one-button chording, arpeggiation, and rhythm
- save scores in IFF standard SMUS (Simple Music Score) format
- includes a JukeBox mode to load and play scores automatically
- advanced editing capability

**\$49.95**



# ACE YOUR SERVES

Play the world Grand Prix tennis circuit!

- 3D graphics, digitized sound & over 300 frames of animation
- meet the challenge of different opponents, each with his own playing style & characteristics
- compete against them in the Wimbledon, French, US and Australian Opens
- play with wood, metal & graphite racquets strung at a variety of tensions
- protest line calls

new version works with Kickstart 1.2

**\$49.95**



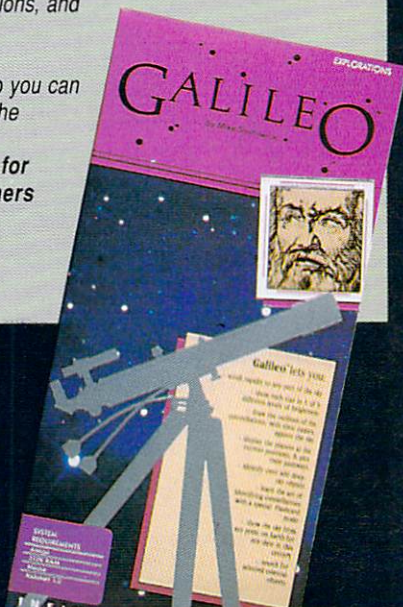
# SEARCH THE STARS

The universe at your fingertips—the most powerful astronomy program yet for the Amiga!

- explore thousands of stars, nebulae, galaxies, and clusters
- point and click on any celestial object and get detailed information
- "night vision" mode for amateur astronomers
- simulate eclipses, conjunctions, and meteor showers
- IFF screen dumps
- real-time diurnal motion, so you can follow the daily motion of the heavens
- special upgrade policy for current registered owners

New enhanced version 2.0

**\$69.95**



# EXPECT THE BEST

Infinity Software is committed to excellence in software for the Amiga!

**Also available now:**

Another first—**GO for the Amiga™: the Oriental Game of Strategy** • lets you play against the computer or a friend • features sound & 3-D board • plays at the 18 kyu level for novices and intermediate players with handicapping • save and annotate games • replay famous games from go masters—**\$39.95**

**Coming soon:**

**Finance Manager for the Amiga™:** the first home financial management program • lets you manage your checkbook • prepare for taxes • create income statements • make important financial decisions • plus much, much more!

**I N F I N I T Y**

Infinity Software, Inc.  
1144 65th Street, Suite C  
Emeryville, CA 94608  
415/420-1551

©1987, Infinity Software, Inc.  
Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

Circle 34 on Reader Service card.



# We Focus

In the growing video market one company leads the way in top-quality, low-cost, computer effects software. Aegis. You'll find our products working at every level in the video field. Professionals in television, video production, cable TV, industrial and government video, college, schools—you name it, we're there.



We're there because our products provide flexible technology that sparks the imagination. Technology that gets the job done.

## **You'll find us at Prism Graphics**

For Jeff Bruette the Amiga spells success. He uses Aegis programs like VideoScape 3D, VideoTitrer, and Animator to help him produce graphics and animations for television programs like *Max Headroom* and *Secrets and Mysteries*.

## **At MetaVision**

When Theo Mayer and Peter Inova began work on a video project for Universal Studios tours they decided to try out an Amiga for a particular effect they wanted. It worked perfectly, and they saved thousands of dollars in post production fees. Next, they put Aegis products to work producing animations for a McGraw-Hill home



video. They were convinced, and the Amiga with Aegis software became an integral part of the studio.

## **At Master Communications**

The publishers of the popular *Board Sailing Year* annual video put Aegis software to work for their corporate clients. An Amiga 2000 is part of their video production house and they use products like VideoScape 3D, Animator and AudioMaster for special effects and logos.

## **And at Pixelight**

Independent Amiga artist, Nick Poliko, uses Aegis products to create graphics and animations for such clients as CommCorp, Purolator, and Union Gas. They use his artwork for everything from public relations videos to attention getters at trade shows.

## **With Products for Graphics, Animation**

We handle metamorphic, cel, and color cycling animation with Aegis Animator. Animations are created and edited in an interactive environment allowing you to watch your animation as you build it. Winner of the 1986 CES Award of Excellence, Animator has already found thousands of uses around the world. Included in the \$139.95 price is the Images paint system.

Award winning in its own right Images is a lot of paint program for a small price. With color cycling, mirrors, air brush, pantograph, gradient fill, over 40





# on Video

other features, and a price of \$39.95, Images has the best price/performance ratio in paint packages.

Business graphics are a snap with Impact! Pie, bar, line, area, symbol, and scatter-gram charts are all easily created with every element of the chart from labels to axes available for editing. You also get a slide show generator with eight different dissolves and wipes. All for \$89.95.

For the advanced animator VideoScape 3D provides an environment rich in 3-dimensional capabilities. Object motion and metamorphosis, camera motion, light sources, IFF foregrounds and backgrounds, and the ability to create animations in the ANIM format are just a few of the features that make the \$199.95 price tag a great buy.

For titling you can't beat Aegis VideoTitler. It supports all of the Amiga fonts as well as its own polytext fonts, works in four different resolutions and uses overscan. It has 20 different styles, works with IFF, uses halfbrite if available, and supports the ANIM format. Included in the amazing \$149.95 price is a slideshow generator that can mix ANIM animations with slides.

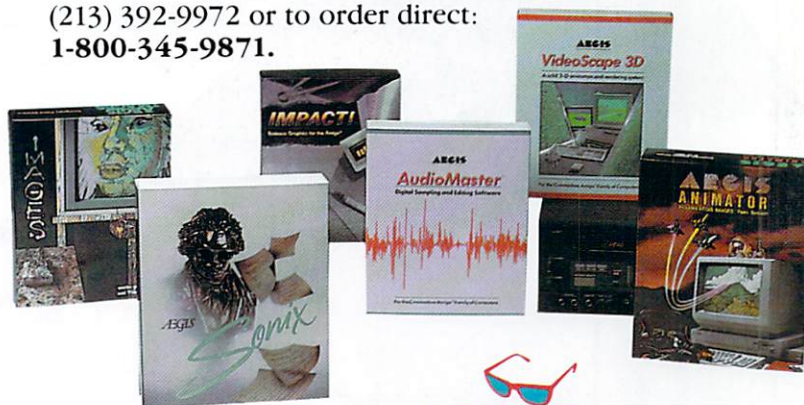


## And Sound

Our video effects don't stop with great visuals. Programs like Sonix and AudioMaster take on the world of music and sound as well. Winner of a CES 1987 Award of Merit, Sonix lets you create your own instruments, compose music, and work with MIDI instruments. All for \$79.95.

We backup Sonix with AudioMaster, a digital sampling and editing program. It features interactive editing of the waveform and effects like echo, reverse, and low pass filtering. It also makes use of expansion memory (up to 9.5 MB) for extra long samples. Just \$59.95.

For more information and the dealer nearest you:  
(213) 392-9972 or to order direct:  
**1-800-345-9871.**



2210 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 277  
Santa Monica, CA 90403







# TO HAVE & HAVE NOT

## AMIGA DESKTOP PUBLISHING SOFTWARE

IF DESKTOP PUBLISHING had been around 50 years ago when Ernest Hemingway was writing his powerful novel about hard-boiled Harry Morgan smuggling rum and refugees in pre-War Cuba, Hemingway would not have joined the throng of PC-clonesters to produce this novel. Always the iconoclast, he would have stayed with his more innovative and individualistic Amiga.

Alas, although a great admirer of both Hemingway and my own Amiga 1000, I parted ways with "Papa" last spring and bought an IBM-AT compatible computer. Not because I had any fondness for MS-DOS or had tired of my Amiga 1000. Quite the contrary. In order to establish a document-design business based on desktop publishing technology, I had to face the fact that software sophisticated enough to fill my needs, such as Ventura Publisher and PC-PageMaker, was not available for the Amiga. ►

*Desktop publishing programs for the Amiga may not have all the features or frills of Mac and PC offerings, but the gap is beginning to narrow as market momentum starts to build.*

◆  
By Chris Dickman

ILLUSTRATED BY PHILIPPE WEISBECKER



At that time, PageSetter 1.0 was the sole Amiga desktop publishing program available, and while a valiant first effort, it came up short of its big-league counterparts in an alarming number of categories. The fullness of time has seen the release of a new version of PageSetter and its companion programs, LaserScript and Jet, as well as a number of competitors. Recently announced products indicate some directions Amiga desktop publishing software will be following, building on the Amiga's inherent strengths to provide color separation and sophisticated image processing capabilities as well as many of the features found in high-end MS-DOS and Macintosh programs. In the sidebar ("On the Horizon") below, we will take a quick peek at one or two of these soon-to-be-released programs and check out their advanced billing.

## COMPARING THE CURRENT CROP: 5 CRITICAL TESTS

If you need the power promised by this new generation, you might consider hanging on to your wallet. If you are new to desktop publishing, however, and just want to get your feet wet or have documents that just can't wait, despite the lim-

itations of the current crop of software, there are several offerings from which to choose. With that in mind, let's compare the salient features of Publisher 1000 (Brown-Wagh Publishing), PageSetter (Gold Disk Inc.) and City Desk (MicroSearch Inc.) in light of their performance in five critical areas.

### 1. FILE IMPORT ABILITIES

Because the central function of desktop publishing software is the integration of text and graphics files, poor performance on this score can cripple a program. Publisher 1000 performs credibly, supporting Notepad (ASCII), Textcraft and Scribble! files. As with all of the programs under review, it can also import IFF graphics files, converting them from color to black and white if necessary. City Desk handles Notepad and Scribble! files, with WordPerfect support promised in the future. In addition, font and style changes inserted in the file, such as underlining and boldfacing, are maintained when importing Notepad files. PageSetter can import Notepad, Scribble! and Textcraft files.

### 2. FLOWING TEXT

The relative ease with which a desktop publishing program places, or "flows," the imported text on the page has a big

## ON THE HORIZON

NOT CAPTIVATED BY the current crop of Amiga desktop publishing software? The good news is that a new generation is set to arrive that makes better use of the strengths of the Amiga's unique hardware and software mix. Two prospective members of this group were to have been released at the end of 1987, and although I did not have copies in hand before this article went to press, I did have some advance information, and, in one case, a late beta version.

**Shakespeare: The Page Integrator** (Infinity Software, 1144 65th St., Suite C, Emeryville, CA 94608; tel: 415/420-1551; expected list price: \$225; requires 512K) promises users the ability to create long documents containing full-color IFF graphics. Supplied on two disks containing an extensive library of page templates and clip art, the program provides solid support for PostScript printers. This includes the ability to directly download PostScript code, thereby opening up a new world of typographical special effects to Amiga owners.

**Professional Page** from the makers of PageSetter (Gold Disk—see Product Information box; expected list price: \$395) promises to be the *ne plus ultra* in Amiga desktop publishing. In fact, it goes beyond this, providing features not found in desktop programs written for other microcomputers. Consequently, its hardware requirements are quite steep: It will take 1 MB of RAM (2 MB is better),

two disk drives and a PostScript printer just to get you in the game. As the program runs in interlace mode, a high-persistence monitor would also be a good idea.

Judging from an advanced beta version, it appears to me that Professional Page is based on PageSetter but goes far beyond it in capability. For example, instead of a separate text editor, there is now a WYSIWYG version that lets you edit text right in its box. Text control is now more complete with the addition of hyphenation, variable tracking, baseline control and kerning. Also, you now have five different page magnifications, can create oversized pages, employ page templates and use PostScript printers.

It's in the area of graphics, however, that Professional Page has really made a giant leap forward. It is the first Amiga program in this category to support object-oriented graphics, such as those produced by CAD software. It provides a full complement of tools to create or edit this type of graphics, including the ability to draw the Bezier curves employed by the popular Macintosh Illustrator program. It also extends Bitmap graphic support to the point where Professional Page can import IFF or HAM graphics and display them on the screen in sixteen shades of gray. It enhances color support even further through an individual color-separation module that can divide any Professional Page or IFF file into cyan, magenta, yellow and black for offset printing purposes. □

—CD



impact on productivity. Most such programs, including the three under review, deal with text in terms of blocks, called linked boxes by PageSetter, boxes by City Desk and guides by Publisher 1000.

To place a text file on a PageSetter page, you must create a blank box on the screen by clicking and dragging the mouse. After loading the file, you click in the box to fill it with text; to fill multiple columns or pages with a long text file, you must reflow every box manually by clicking in each one. These linked boxes form part of a chain; resizing one box thus reflows the text automatically in the other links of the chain, a feature unique to PageSetter. Boxes can be linked or unlinked from the chain as desired, providing quite a bit of flexibility. PageSetter is also the only program of the three that displays the actual text when you move a block; the others display only the outline.

Publisher 1000 works basically the same way, with text placed in columns or guides drawn on the screen. The program also reflows text manually, but it uses a somewhat less intuitive process than that of PageSetter; you have to pull down the Edit menu to Continue, then click the first text box, then the one in which the text is to be reflowed. A text file can be split into any number of boxes spanning columns and pages, but the boxes are not linked dynamically. You can move or size them easily, but there is no procedure to unlink them.

City Desk takes a slightly different approach. You do not have to place loaded text in a previously created box; instead, you can dump it anywhere on the page, thereby forming its own box. You may reflow long text files either manually or automatically throughout a document and they will remain linked, albeit in a confusing manner. When you make a text box smaller, for example, rather than the extra text flowing into one of the other linked boxes, the pointer changes to indicate it is loaded with the surplus text, which you must place somewhere before you can continue. This is messy, despite the fact that you are able to link or unlink boxes from the chain.

### 3. MODIFYING TEXT

One of the claims to fame of desktop publishing software is its ability to modify text by changing its size, typeface, alignment and attributes. The ease with which it does this is a good yardstick of the software's sophistication. Ideally, you should be able to make such changes both to blocks and individual words. City Desk encourages you to change such text attributes as alignment, typeface and size a block at a time. To enlarge page elements such as headers thus forces you to break a document into many separate chunks—a dismal task at best. An alternate route is to load a block into the program's rather weird editor, which displays the text as one long, scrollable line. Into this you can insert up to fifty different commands to control everything from font type, size and attribute to widow and orphan line checking. The problem here, however, is that although you can make multiple changes within a text block, you will need to work with

*The ease with which  
a desktop publishing program lets you modify  
text is a good yardstick  
of the program's sophistication.*

embedded codes, a task perhaps more appropriate to high-end, dedicated typesetting machines than your personal computer.

PageSetter follows a similar approach, whereby typeface, font size and so forth are controlled in block moves. With

this program, fortunately, it is relatively simple to cut out part of a text block for individual treatment. You may also load blocks into a competent, full-screen editor and apply a limited range of embedded formatting codes to individual words; these include the unusual outline, shadow and reverse commands.

Publisher 1000 also forces you to perform most text operations a block at a time. This is all the more frustrating in that it is the only one of the three programs that wisely forsakes a separate text editor, allowing you to edit the text—and even to change attributes such as boldface or italics—right on the screen. Despite this feature, you are still stuck with the inability to change typeface or size within a block. The block move operation itself is not an easy process, as the screen responds slowly and the cursor is almost invisible. Close but no cigar.

### 4. CONTROL OF VIEWS

Views are the different levels of magnification at which the page is displayed. Being able to move smoothly among them is essential, because the process of page composition is a continuous reversal between zooming in to work on a detail and pulling back to see the entire page. Each of the three programs uses a slightly different approach.

City Desk relies on a pop-up gadget that can be set at a magnification level between one and six, with the latter setting required to read 10-point type. The zoom is not pointer-sensitive, however, so that once you enlarge the page, you must use the scroll bars to move to the part of the page you were working on. (None of the programs, for that matter, permit zooming a specific area of the page.) A function key to toggle between one and six would have been preferable in this case.

PageSetter lets you rotate among three views of a page simply by clicking on a magnify icon. In place of scroll bars, it employs a strange little gadget off to the edge of the screen to allow you to move around the page. This is an unusual but workable arrangement.

The best of the lot is the elegant approach employed by Publisher 1000. It provides only two views: the entire page and a highly magnified fragment in which you navigate with the aid of scroll bars. Working at the highly magnified view for long lengths of time is possible, because, unique to Publisher 1000, the screen scrolls quickly and smoothly and does not redraw as you move about the page. It even scrolls with you when you size or move graphics or text blocks. Although the process eats up a lot of memory, it is an enormous aid to production. Even when a full-page view is required, the magnified view pops up on top of the expanded view before vanishing with a click of the mouse—quite a neat feature. ►



# DESKTOP PUBLISHING VS. SLICED BREAD: RAGING 'BULL' OR REAL CONTENDER?

By Eric Grevstad

IT'S DOUBTFUL desktop publishing could have flattened Dempsey or Tunney, Lewis or Marciano, Ali or Frazier. However, it can definitely KO the typing pool, decision the Xerox machine and go the distance with the copying center next door. But, the buffs and the bookies ask, can it really be a contender in the print game?

Strictly speaking, using a personal computer to design pages combining text, headlines and graphics is a vertical application; it affects fewer people (whose jobs involve page layout) than the advent of word processing affected secretaries or the spreadsheet affected financial planners. Be that as it may, there are some intriguing numbers to consider. *The New York Times* recently quoted Jonathan Seybold, of *The Seybold Report on Desktop Publishing*, as estimating that more than 300,000 programs will have been sold in 1987 (compared with 60,000 in 1986). Another such increase in 1988 would guarantee desktop publishing a formidable niche in the personal computer marketplace.

Desktop publishing may offer the same promise that Johannes Gutenberg's movable type did in the 1450s. Gutenberg was not the inventor of movable type (the Koreans had nearly identical presses a century earlier), but he was the first to make the printed word widely available in the vernacular (the Koreans printed only Chinese classics for the royal court). Like Gutenberg, desktop publishing could make printed communication available to more people at lower cost.

## Gutenberg Invents ASCII

Actually, the kind of printing perfected by German goldsmith Gutenberg resembles most of today's word processors. Gutenberg's impact printer pushed paper against a frame holding an inked rack of type, raised letters and symbols arranged line by line to spell the desired text.

It was more efficient than its predecessor—a wooden block painstakingly carved with all the letters on a page—because it broke down the document into rearrangeable, reusable characters. So does ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange), the computer shorthand that lets one byte (the decimal value 65) stand for a capital A, another byte for B and so on. It's much simpler for software to slap the letter A on screen than to draw it as a pattern of pixels in a bit-mapped graphics image.

The leading character-based desktop publishing device is something Gutenberg would recognize easily: a daisy-wheel printer. Daisy wheels' scant variety of fonts or typefaces can

be supplemented by dot-matrix printers, but their text looks like, well, a matrix of dots—low-quality output, rarely suited for newsletters or reports.

Meanwhile, however, the art of printing has in some ways moved back toward the carved block of a whole page. From racks of "hot type," print shops have gone to techniques like offset printing and lithography—the transfer of an image such as a page to a metal plate or drum, different areas of which attract and repel the ink that copies the image to paper. Desktop publishing is sometimes called page publishing or document processing because it follows this path, seeing the big picture instead of working one character at a time.

## Desktop Horsepower

Most word processors can edit ASCII text files sprinkled with imbedded codes like {cm} or {ep}, which a typesetting machine can translate into instructions to change fonts or indent paragraphs. This is still a widely used practice, if unrelated to today's WYSIWYG (what you see is what you get) trend; it's how *AmigaWorld* sends text via modem to the typesetter. Yet, what most people call desktop publishing did not begin until 1984, with the advent of the laser printer and the Apple Macintosh.

Laser printers, which work like photocopying machines (a photoconductive drum attracts toner to printed areas of an image), offer superior speed and resolution—usually 300 dots per inch (dpi) compared to matrix printers' 75 or 150. This is good enough for most newsletters, business presentations or brochures, although most programs also support dot-matrix printers for drafts or simple jobs.

The fanciest publications or users determined to avoid "jaggies"—slightly jagged edges of big letters—can buy one of the expensive new 600-dpi lasers, take 300-dpi output and photographically shrink it 50 percent to get the same effect, or they can send their files to a real phototypesetting machine, such as an Allied Linotronic 100, and receive over 1,000-dpi quality.

As for the Macintosh, it got people accustomed to bit-mapped, graphics-based computing and it remains the belle of the desktop publishing ball, although Amiga and MS-DOS systems are catching up. Just as significant has been Apple's LaserWriter, which set the standards for powerful laser printers with its own 68000 processor and page description language, Adobe Systems' PostScript, built in. A page description language is a sort of specialized super-ASCII, a



compromise between limited character codes and the brute-force approach of drawing an 8- by 10-inch page as 7.2 million dots. PostScript combines sophisticated graphics control with flexible, memory-efficient font management.

Even with PostScript, both computers and printers need ample memory and power to handle millions of dots instead of a few thousand text characters, taking over jobs held by the \$30,000 Unix workstations used in professional page layout systems from such firms as Xyvision and Interleaf. The 68020 CPU should be desktop publishing's greatest hit; most of today's MS-DOS page programs already require an 80286 or 80386 system instead of a plain PC.

### Words and Pictures

Desktop publishing combines on a computer screen the jobs of page layout and paste-up and gives this work the convenience of word processing. It makes it easy to change things, to see how a headline would look in larger type or to drag a paragraph with a mouse instead of peeling it from beneath its Scotch tape. It draws straight lines for you. It lets you zoom in on a corner or see a view of the whole page. And it saves your finished composition as a disk file, ready for the laser printer or phototypesetter.

What desktop publishing programs do with text is a continuation of the formatting done by good word processors. The latter can go beyond the crude, insert-extra-spaces justification used to align the margins of mono-spaced text (where every character has the same width, such as  $\frac{1}{10}$  inch) and support proportional spacing (where an *i* is skinnier than an *M*). Desktop publishing programs, whether importing a word processing file or letting you type words directly, add extra precision in pouring text into columns or wrapping it around a protruding piece of art, with typesetter-style control of features like kerning (adjusting the space between letters, moving an *o* under an overhanging *T*) and leading (spacing between lines).

Desktop publishing programs also support many different fonts—Times, Bookman, Helvetica, Palatino, Zapf Chancery and so forth—in styles such as roman (regular), bold and italic, and in different sizes. Fonts and spacing are measured in points ( $\frac{1}{72}$  inch), other page areas—such as line or column length (measure) and margins—in picas ( $\frac{1}{6}$  inch). Most word processors support superscripts or subscripts; desktop publishers add such options as drop caps (extra-large capitals, extending below the first line of text, for the first letter in an article, a holdover from medieval manuscripts).

Desktop publishing does not yet support color printing, aside from the advanced labor of making different versions or portions of a picture as four-color separations to be overlaid at the print shop. There are, however, many ways to merge graphics with type: importing clip art or files from drawing or painting programs, or artwork or photos converted to binary files by a digitizer or scanner.

### What It Means

Points, picas, kerning, leading, halftones—all are terms and

concerns of conventional publishing. The only difference with desktop publishing is that laying out a page on screen instead of on a drawing table gives much more flexibility for making changes and playing the designer's equivalent of spreadsheet jockeys' "what-if" games. Put that graph a few inches lower, split that column with a boxed quote, try the whole thing in two columns instead of three, use the "undo" command if your creative genius gets out of hand.

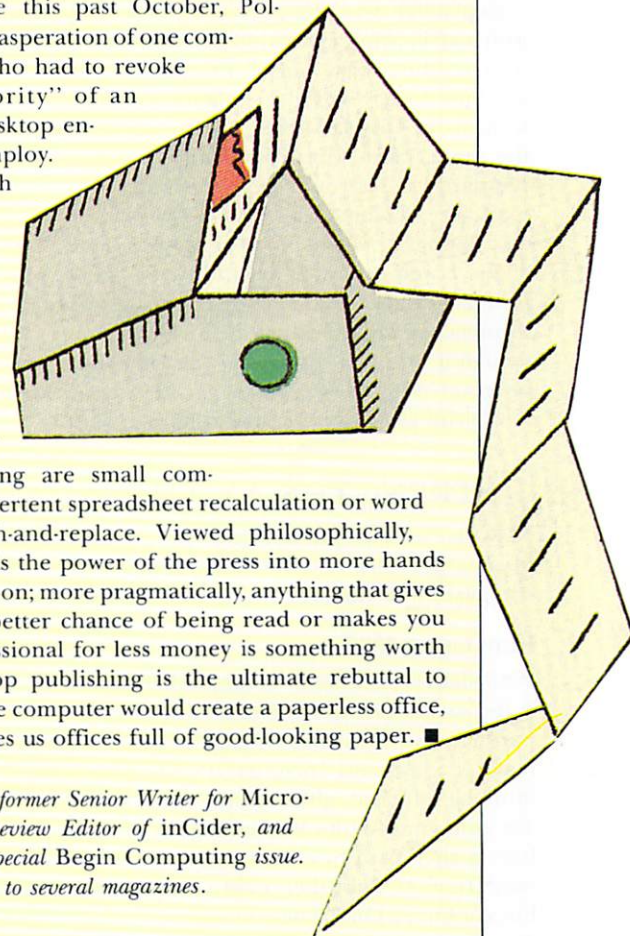
Page design, like drawing or sculpture, is hard. The great advantage of desktop publishing is that many individuals, community groups and businesses can save time and money by producing printed material themselves instead of hiring it out. This can result in substantial savings for such everyday office items as in-house bulletins, ads, announcements, forms, flyers, brochures, menus and letterhead. With larger, more complex undertakings—annual reports, magazines, books—the economics may be outweighed by considerations of quality and professional appearance.

For any task, however, the drawback of desktop publishing is that it cannot turn copywriters into artists, or executives into paste-up aces. Too many novice desktop publishers commit the same sin of mouse-driven word processor owners—font abuse. Such users—or abusers—can produce documents that, in the words of computer trends reporter Andrew Pollack, "resemble pasted-together ransom notes." In a *New York Times* article this past October, Pollack related the exasperation of one company executive who had to revoke the "font authority" of an overly eclectic desktop enthusiast in her employ. Combine that with

all the cute clip art cartoon figures ready to be peppered all over a page, and the mind reels.

Still, the potential dangers of desktop publishing are small compared to an inadvertent spreadsheet recalculation or word processing search-and-replace. Viewed philosophically, anything that puts the power of the press into more hands is a democratic boon; more pragmatically, anything that gives your message a better chance of being read or makes you look more professional for less money is something worth following. Desktop publishing is the ultimate rebuttal to those who said the computer would create a paperless office, but at least it gives us offices full of good-looking paper. ■

*Eric Grevstad is a former Senior Writer for Micro-computing and Review Editor of inCider, and edited inCider's special Begin Computing issue. He now contributes to several magazines.*





## 5. FONT SUPPORT

The trio differs widely when it comes to font handling. Publisher 1000 takes the most simplistic approach by assuming you will be printing with a dot matrix printer. To its credit, in addition to two Amiga fonts, it supplies a handful of others that not only print fairly well but are highly legible on the screen. More fonts are available on a separate disk. As for the Amiga fonts, the less said about using these for desktop publishing the better.

City Desk covers all the bases, providing support for matrix, PostScript and Hewlett-Packard laser printers. To be frank, it makes little use of the power of PostScript, as only a few typefaces and sizes are available. The same is true of its handling of the H-P LaserJet, because only two of its font cartridges are supported. A full complement of cruddy Amiga fonts is supplied, which look predictably foul on the screen and print almost as badly. Who designed these clunkers, anyway?

PageSetter was designed originally with matrix printers in mind and comes with just the Amiga fonts. For some reason they display better than their counterparts in City Desk but print much the same. Extra fonts, including such standards as Helvetica and Times Roman, are available on a separate Fontset disk. Things get more interesting, however, with the addition of the LaserScript and Jet utility programs, which let you print PageSetter documents with PostScript and H-P LaserJet printers. Again, the range of fonts and sizes is limited, although a utility is provided to resize fonts as needed. The program does allow you to get at such meaty aspects of PostScript as combining and rotating pages.

## STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES

Now that we have put our three programs through a battery of separate tests, let's see how they stack up in an overall comparison of features and performance.

### PUBLISHER 1000

While lacking a number of desirable features, Publisher 1000 is the easiest of the three to master and work with, in large part because of its smooth page scrolling, simple movement between views and uncluttered screen display. Its manual is minimal but clear, although the typos and spelling mistakes are annoying. While the package is short on frills, it does have a nice pattern editor utility which can be run at the same time as Publisher 1000 to create patterns for filling lines or boxes. On the negative side is the program's frequent disk accesses, lack of laser printer support and absence of a

## PRODUCT INFORMATION

### PageSetter 1.1e

**Gold Disk Inc.**

PO Box 789

Streetsville, Ont. L5M 2C2

Canada

416/828-0913

\$149.95

*Requires 512K*

### Publisher 1000 1.0

**Brown-Wagh Publishing**

16795 Lark Ave., Suite 210

Los Gatos, CA 95030

408/395-3838

\$199.95

*Requires 512K*

### City Desk 1.0

**MicroSearch Inc.**

9896 Southeast Freeway

Houston, TX 77074

713/988-2818

\$149.95

*Requires 512K (2 MB recommended)*

graphics editor. But if you will be creating documents with a matrix printer, are willing to invest in more fonts and value the program's lean-and-mean feel, Publisher 1000 could be for you.

### CITY DESK

The only program under review with built-in support for matrix, H-P and PostScript printers, City Desk is also unique in providing the ability to flow text automatically throughout a publication. This should make it the clear choice for working with lengthy documents, but its superiority here is tempered by its relatively clumsy handling of text blocks and view changing. The documentation is comprehensive enough, despite a short, confusing tutorial. The program design, however, runs counter to efficient document production. On a 512K system, for example, there is not enough memory to print a document; you must exit City Desk and run a separate print utility, which does not make for a smooth work cycle. Do not expect to do any useful work with its bare-bones graphics editor, either. If you need the printer support and can live with the clunky feel of the program, City Desk may be worth investigating.

### PAGESETTER

With a longer heritage than its peers, one would expect PageSetter to be a serious effort. The program is certainly loaded with features, and the full-featured text and graphics editors are standouts. Controlling views and page movement is eccentric but not unmanageable and is aided by the on-screen rulers. Although the screen refreshes every time you move the page, this is balanced by PageSetter's avoidance of disk accesses. While the basic version supports only matrix printers, the availability of additional fonts and laser printer support make this a truly useful program. The best of the bunch? I'd say so.

## THE BAD NEWS

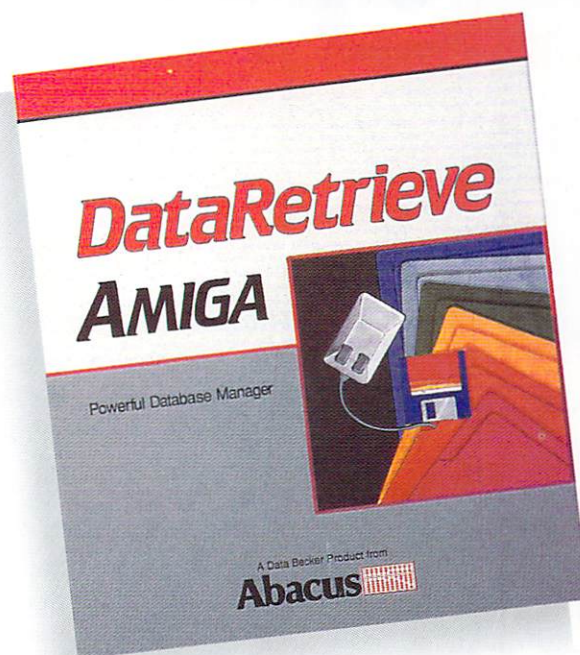
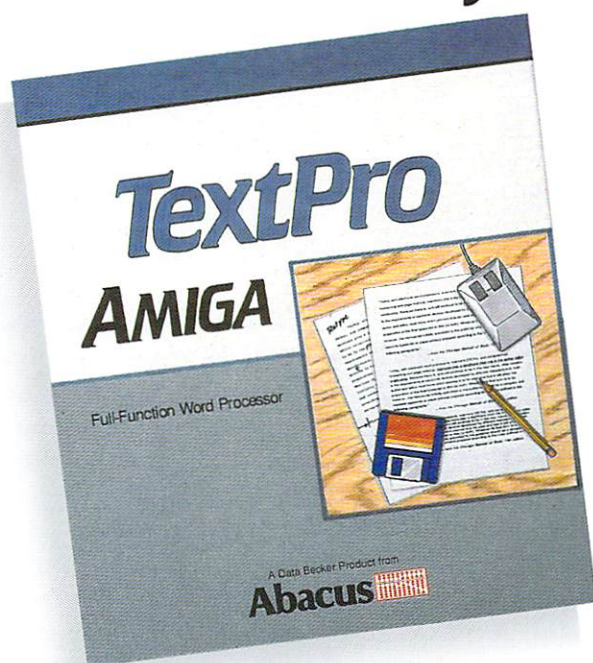
None of these programs is a real stinker, but none of them represents serious competition for similar products in the MS-DOS and Macintosh environments. All lack such important features as hyphenation, master pages, an undo command, full PostScript support, etc. Until updates or next-generation products appear, however, they represent the state of the art in Amiga desktop publishing. ■

*Chris Dickman is the Director of Desktop Documentation Services, a Toronto firm providing writing, editing and design services using desktop publishing technology. Write to him c/o AmigaWorld editorial, 80 Elm St., Peterborough, NH 03458.*



# AA rated software Amiga and Abacus

from a name you've learned to count on



Circle 124 on Reader Service card.

**TEXTPRO**—The full-function wordprocessing package that shares the true spirit of the Amiga—easy to use, fast and powerful with a surprising number of "extras". Fast formatting on the screen: bold, italics, underline, etc. Centering and margin justification. Page headers and footers. Automatic hyphenation of text. Customize the **TextPro** keyboard and function keys to suit your preferences. Merge IFF-graphics right into your documents. Includes **BTSnap** for saving IFF graphics. This package can also convert and use other popular word-processor files. **TextPro** sets a new standard for wordprocessors in this price range. Easy to use and packed with advanced features—the ideal package for all of your wordprocessing needs. \$79.95

**BECKERTEXT**—More than just a word-processor. **BeckerText** gives you all of the easy-to-use features found in other word-processors, plus it lets you do much more. Merge graphics into your documents, automatic hyphenation, table of contents and indexing. Perform calculations of numeric data within your documents. Print multiple columns of text. Built-in spelling checker checks as you type. Output to most popular printers. When you need more from your wordprocessor than just wordprocessing, you need **BeckerText**. Available Feb. \$150.00

**ASSEMPRO**—Program your Amiga in assembly language with ease. **AssemPro** is a completely interactive assembly language development package. Editor with multiple windows, block operations and search and replace. Fast two-pass macro assembler does the linking for you automatically. Perform conditional assembly. Advanced debugger with 68020 single-step emulation. Built-in disassembler and reassembler. Supports 68010 if installed. Includes entire library of functions. Everything is included for hassle-free development. \$99.95

**DATA RETRIEVE**—Powerful database for your Amiga that's fast, has a huge data capacity and is easy to use. Now think **DataRetrieve**. Quickly set up your data files with onscreen *mask* templates. Select commands from the pulldown menus or time-saving shortcut keys. Customize the masks with different text fonts, styles, colors, sizes and graphics. **DataRetrieve** is easy to use—but has the professional features you need. Password security for your data. Sophisticated indexing and searches. File size limited only by disk space. Customize function keys to store macros. Easily outputs to most popular printers to produce form letters, mailing labels, index cards, reports, etc. Data management couldn't be easier. \$79.95

Ask about our new Amiga books

If your dealer doesn't carry Abacus products, then have him order it for you. Or order direct using the following order blank or by calling:  
(616) 698-0330

Qty.	Products	Price	Totals
_____	<b>TextPro</b> Amiga	\$79.95	_____
_____	<b>DataRetrieve</b> Amiga	\$79.95	_____
_____	<b>AssemPro</b> Amiga	\$99.95	_____
_____	<b>BeckerText</b> Amiga	\$150.00	_____
In USA add \$4.00 for shipping			_____
Outside USA add \$12.00 per item			_____
Mich. residents include 4% sales tax			_____
<b>Total amount (US funds)</b>			_____

Payment: MC VISA Check Money Order  
Card # \_\_\_\_\_

Credit card expiration date: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_

State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

L1

Please note our new  
address and phone numbers

You can count on  
**Abacus**

Available at Amiga  
dealers everywhere

Dept. L1 • 5370 52nd Street SE • Grand Rapids, MI 49508

Phone 616/698-0330 • Telex 709-101 • Telefax 616/698-0325

Call or write today for your free Amiga software and book catalog and the name of your nearest dealer. You can order direct by phone using your VISA, American Express or MasterCard or mail us your completed order blank. 30-day money back guarantee on software. Dealer inquiries welcome—over 2400 dealers nationwide.



# DEPTH-DEFYING GRAPHICS

## 3-D PROGRAMS FOR THE AMIGA

By Sheldon Leemon

ONLY A YEAR ago, the possibility of creating three-dimensional graphics and animation with commercial software packages on small, inexpensive microcomputers would have seemed remote at the very least. About that time, however, two Amiga developers working independently of each other produced startlingly realistic 3-D graphics programs that tapped the powerful potential of the Amiga's graphics capabilities. Both of these individually conceived programs have now been picked up by commercial software companies and are available to the general user at fairly modest prices.

Part of the now famous "juggler" program of Eric Graham is the basis for a package marketed under the name *Sculpt 3D* by Byte by Byte. At this stage the commercial version is only an object-creation and drawing program, not a full-fledged animation package (although Byte by Byte was to have brought to market another Graham creation, *Sculpt Animate 3D*, by the end of 1987 to provide the necessary animation facilities for *Sculpt*). Meanwhile, the short animation sequences in realistic 3-D unveiled by Allen Hastings in late 1986 have evolved into the program *VideoScape 3D* now marketed by Aegis Development. It provides facilities for both the creation and animation of three-dimensional objects.

Although not strictly comparable because of the animation dimension missing in *Sculpt 3D*, both of these programs are revolutionary in what they are likely to set off in the future development of graphics on the Amiga. Our examination of the programs does make comparisons between them where relevant, but also accentuates the individually distinct characteristics of each.

## VideoScape 3D

**I**n November of 1986, at the awards banquet of the Second Amiga Developer's Conference, an Amiga user named Allen Hastings presented a pair of remarkable short films. Each frame of both had been created on the Amiga and then filmed individually with a 16mm movie camera. The realistic 3-D animation electrified the crowd, whose members had clearly never seen this kind of work done on such a small computer system. Aegis Development prevailed upon Mr. Hastings to share his movie-making techniques, and the result is a powerful 3-D animation package called *VideoScape 3D*.

The main focus of *VideoScape 3D* is the creation and

playback of frames of video animation. These animated scenes may be played back in short segments at speeds of up to 30 frames per second and taped with a video recorder. They may also be taped a frame at a time, using more sophisticated and costly video gear or 16mm movie equipment. Although you may be inspired to make short films, as Mr. Hastings did, it is more likely that you will want to use *VideoScape* to create animated logos or title sequences for videotapes.

In order to create an animated scene with *VideoScape 3D*, you must first create the files that describe the shape of each object in the scene and the files that describe the motion of



each object. Then, you must create a file that describes the position and motion of the "camera" used to view the scene. Let's take a look at each of these preliminary steps.

### Getting Into Shape(s): Object Geometry Files

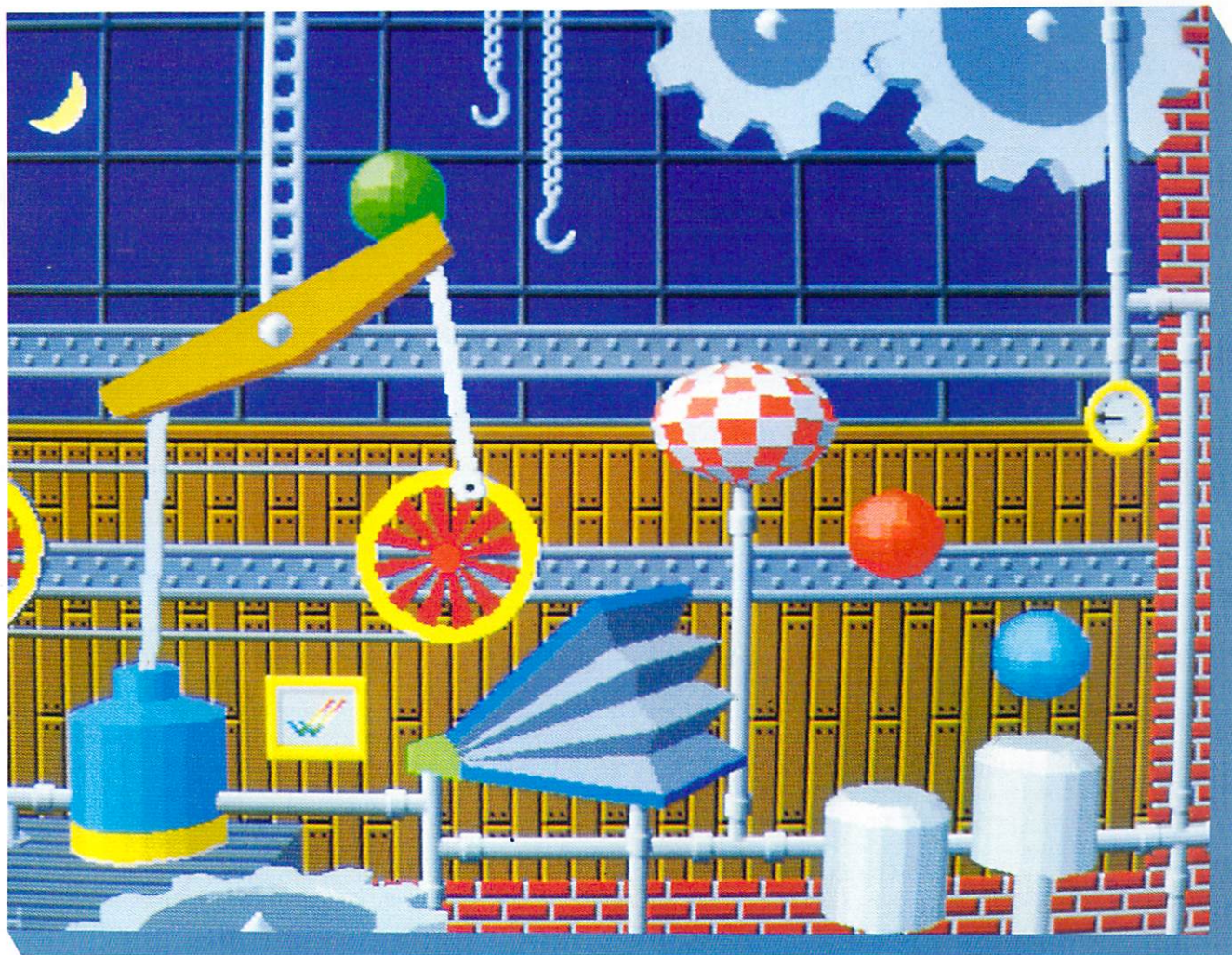
The files describing the shape of the 3-D objects are called Object Geometry files. VideoScape provides several methods for creating these files, but none are particularly easy to use or powerful. The first is called the Easy Geometry Generator program (EGG), which can be used to create regular objects, such as a box, faceted sphere, cone or cylinder. You can also use it to create very specialized shapes, such as a star field, a flat tiled surface or a ring of distant mountains. Unlike most Amiga programs, EGG is not at all interactive. When you run the program, it asks you a series of questions about the objects, which you must answer in sequence. It does not show you a picture of the object, nor does it give you a second chance to change your mind after you have answered. When you are finished, you can save the object file and end the program, or abort, but you cannot create another object without running the program again. In order to use this program successfully, you must plan your answers in advance and type them in carefully.

Another object-creation utility is the Object Composition

Tool (OCT), which allows you to load one or more objects and then edit and/or combine them. You can use it to change an object's size, position, orientation or color. All objects loaded and edited in the same session are saved as a single object file. The user interface for the OCT program is exactly the same as that of EGG.

The third of these utility programs is Designer 3D. This is actually a special version of the shareware program ROT by Colin French. This program provides a much more interactive object creation environment, because it allows you to enter point coordinates and see the resulting polygons displayed in a three-window view. Its editor is quite simple, however, and limited to 98 points in 98 polygons. It makes no provision for building "standard" shapes, such as cubes, pyramids and spheres, and provides no fancy editing tools. Although it allows you to save a shape in ROT or VideoScape format, it only loads ROT shapes.

Because all of the files used by VideoScape are plain ASCII text files, you may also create an object geometry file with a text editor. Using this method entails multiple hardships. First, you must figure out every coordinate of every point, a task requiring a thorough knowledge of the mathematics of solid geometry. Next, you must enter each of these coordinates into a text file, along with the color code for each





polygon they create. To complicate matters further, the points must be listed in the correct order (clockwise from their visible side), and it is up to you to make sure that all polygons listed lie in the same plane.

As tedious as all this sounds, it appears that in order to make complex objects, you have to resort to this method at least some of the time. For example, although the OCT program can be used to combine two objects, VideoScape cannot draw intersecting objects. The only way to create such objects, therefore, is to manually edit the object text file so as to break the intersecting objects down into sub-objects. To assist in this task, the manual suggests first plotting out all objects on graph paper. Such a suggestion seems fairly suspect in itself. Isn't the whole point of having powerful personal computers like the Amiga to do away with crude tools like graph paper?

The next task is to define the movement of each object and of the camera that is used as the viewpoint for the scene. There are actually two types of movement to describe: positional movement, the physical movement of the object from one point to another in 3D space, and rotational motion, in which the object twists around while staying in the same

camera stays pointed at the scene. You cannot just ask the camera to "track" a particular object. Object motion and camera motion files must be created with a text editor. It is possible, however, to move manually the objects and camera using the Command Window.

### Control Central: VideoScape's Command Window

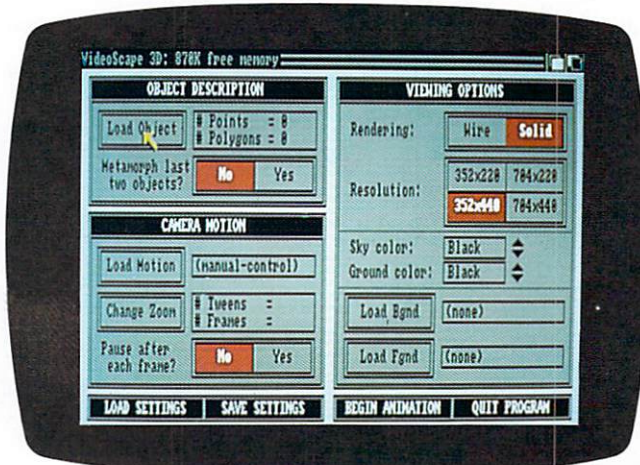
The command window is the main part of the program, by which you put together all of the elements described above to form your animation. Its controls are divided into four panels. The Object Description panel allows you to load object geometry files and object motion files. It also allows you to enter manually the motion information for an object, as well as a position offset, so that you can have two copies of the same object in the scene at once. Finally, this panel lets you "metamorph" the last two objects loaded, so that during the scene, the second to last object loaded seems to change shape into the most recently loaded object.

The second panel is called Camera Motion, and it is used to load camera motion files. You may also choose to control the camera manually using the numeric keypad during display of the animation. Initial and final camera zoom factors may be entered, so that the camera zooms smoothly in or out during the animation.

The third panel provides Viewing Options. Full overscan is used to make the picture occupy the entire viewing area of the screen. Four resolutions are available, ranging from  $352 \times 220$  to  $704 \times 440$ . The objects in a scene can be drawn either as wire-frame models or as solid polygons with hidden line removal. A fixed palette of 32 colors is used for  $352$ -across pictures, while 16 colors are used for pictures with higher horizontal resolution. The objects themselves may be created only in one of 16 selectable colors (actually only 12 are currently used). Doing some color blending does allow you to simulate additional colors. These are used for shading to provide textures, such as matte or glossy finishes. Only one distant light source is used, the direction of which may be controlled, and the diffuse lighting casts no shadows. The Viewing panel also lets you load IFF foreground and background pictures; both are loaded every frame, the former before object rendering and the latter after object rendering.

The Screen panel allows you to load and save all of the settings for a scene, including object geometry, object motion, camera motion and viewing option. It also allows you to begin the animation. This is displayed on a separate screen, either a frame at a time or continuously. Because objects are constructed from solid polygons, without much shading, each frame takes only a few seconds at most to draw. Once a frame is drawn, you can save it to an IFF picture file with a single key stroke.

The program includes support for single-frame video recorders, allowing them to record each frame unattended. Although prices for such equipment are expected to come down dramatically, it is still quite expensive. A much more affordable way to record the scene is to save it first as an Anim file. This is an IFF animation file containing the initial scene, plus information about the changes between frames. It can be used with the player program included in the package to display short scenes at full animation speed. Although Aegis has been trying to make Anim a standard ►



VideoScape 3D—main screen

spot. The manual explains this in aviation terms, although it uses such terminology incorrectly. In the manual, *Pitch* refers to rotation around the X axis (correct), while *Heading* is used to describe rotation around the Y axis (the correct term would have been "Yaw"). *Bank* refers to rotation around the Z axis ("Roll" would have been the correct choice). In any event, once you accept VideoScape's choice of terms, you can proceed without further confusion. Rotational movement is relative to a described "reference point," usually the center of the object, about which it rotates.

In a VideoScape motion file, you describe the object's position in the starting and ending frames, called the "key frames." You specify also the number of intermediate frames, called "twens." The program then plots automatically the intermediate positions to provide smooth animation. The camera movement file format is identical to that of the object movement file. You place the camera at a starting and ending position, and VideoScape "moves" the camera smoothly. Note, however, you are responsible for making sure that the



# And the hits keep on coming.

At WordPerfect Corporation, having one blockbuster hit just isn't enough. That's why we're not resting on the success of WordPerfect, the top-selling word processor for the IBM® PC. Instead, we keep turning out hit after hit.

The latest WordPerfect entry on the software charts introduces Commodore Amiga® users to power word processing. Unlike other Amiga word processors, WordPerfect for the Amiga easily performs functions like table of contents generation, footnoting,

on-screen columns, macros and much more. And WordPerfect for the Amiga shares document compatibility with WordPerfect files generated on many other machines, including IBM PC/compatibles, Macintosh®, Apple IIe/IIc/IIGs®, and some minicomputers.

Start your Amiga writing perfectly today, with WordPerfect. For more information, call or write WordPerfect Corporation, 288 West Center Street, Orem, Utah 84057, (801) 225-5000.

**WordPerfect**  
CORPORATION

WordPerfect for the IBM PC/Compatibles	Number 1 on Charts
WordPerfect for Data General Minicomputer	Number 1 on Charts
WordPerfect for PC Networks	Number 1 on Charts
WordPerfect for 12 Foreign Languages	Number 1 on Charts
PlanPerfect for the IBM PC/Compatibles	Current Hit
PlanPerfect for Data General Minicomputers	Current Hit
WordPerfect for the Apple IIe/IIc	Current Hit
PlanPerfect for PC Networks	Current Hit
WordPerfect Library for the IBM PC/Compatibles	Top 20 Hit
WordPerfect for the Apple IIGS	Current Hit
WordPerfect Library for Data General Minicomputers	Top 10 Hit
WordPerfect for DEC VAX Minicomputers	Top 10 Hit
WordPerfect Library for DEC VAX Minicomputers	Top 10 Hit
Repeat Performance for the IBM PC/Compatibles	Climbing the Charts
WordPerfect Executive for the IBM PC/Compatibles	Climbing the Charts
WordPerfect for Amiga	New Release
WordPerfect for the Atari ST	New Release
WordPerfect for the Apple Macintosh	Release: 10/87
DataPerfect for the IBM PC/Compatibles	Release: 11/87
WordPerfect for UNIX	Under Development
WordPerfect for IBM Mainframes	Under Development



format for displaying compressed scenes of animation, it does not appear to be robust enough to meet everyone's needs, and it is thus unlikely to be adopted universally in its present form.

### **After Long Deliberation . . .**

Many superb animations have been created already with VideoScape 3D, demonstrating clearly the power of this software. Nonetheless, as the package label indicates, this program is intended for the video professional or advanced hobbyist, not the casual user. The object editing facilities, or lack thereof, are a real weak point. Using a text editor to create object and motion script files requires a firm grasp of solid geometry and a lot of patience. Most users will quickly discover that entering lists of numbers is not their cup of tea. Fortunately, some alternative object editors are available already, and more should appear in the near future. VideoScape users who envy the object creation facilities of Sculpt 3D should be aware that a conversion utility available from Syndesis (20 West Street, Wilmington, MA 01887, 617/657-5585) allows you to convert objects from Sculpt 3D to VideoScape format. Syndesis also plans to produce software

allowing conversions from other 3-D object file formats, which should make huge libraries of objects available to VideoScape users.

Even after your objects are created, you should be prepared to invest a lot of time in order to produce a few seconds of animation. Some extra memory and a hard disk would help, too. Although the program runs on a 512K machine, it cannot record an Anim file without at least a megabyte; because a few seconds of fairly complex animation can produce an Anim file much larger than the 880K that can fit on a floppy, you will need a hard disk to cut down on the number of Anim scenes required for your animation.

VideoScape 3D has its limitations. In order to draw the objects as quickly as possible (a must when generating many frames of animation), it restricts severely the color palette selection, and it does not use the 4,096-color HAM mode. Also, it does not allow for shading of curved surfaces to make them appear more rounded. As a result the images it produces tend to be a bit flat and lifeless. Nonetheless, despite these limitations, it presents the user who is willing to make the investment of time and effort with the first workable system for creating 3-D animation on the Amiga.

## Sculpt 3D

**I**n late 1986, an astonishing 3-D animation program began to circulate. In it, a ray-traced robot juggler stood on a checkerboard landscape, juggling three mirrored balls. The moving shadows and reflections and the subtle shading gave the scene an air of intense realism. The juggler quickly became a symbol of the Amiga's graphics capabilities. The program's author, Eric Graham, said that the Amiga had allowed him to create the 3-D graphics program that he had been wanting to write for 20 years. That program—under the name Sculpt 3D—is now available commercially from Byte by Byte.

Sculpt 3D is a sophisticated object creation and drawing system. It can be used to make models of three-dimensional objects, which can then be viewed from any angle. It's useful for graphic arts and for designing imaginary "prototypes" of new products. The Sculpt program does not provide animation facilities, although it can be used to create animated scenes using a set of programs that Byte by Byte has released to the public domain. These programs provide the means to compress a number of frames and play them back as a smooth animation. Byte by Byte had scheduled for release in late 1987 a separate animation package called Sculpt Animate 3D. The current Sculpt 3D program would then be used as the object creation facility for that program.

### **Simplified Editing: Seeing Triple**

Editing 3-D objects plays a major role in the creation of 3-D graphics, so Sculpt places a great emphasis on simplifying

this process whenever possible. The main program screen contains three windows known as the tri-view. One of these windows displays the current objects in the scene from the north or south view, a second from top or bottom, and the third from east or west. Objects in the tri-view windows are portrayed in wire-frame representation, which means that they are shown as a collection of points connected by lines. Each of the tri-view windows has the normal Amiga drag bar, sizing box and front/back gadgets. In addition, each contains a number of custom gadgets that control the display. Four move arrows can be used to scroll the objects in any direction within the window. A center gadget centers the current cursor position within the window. Zoom in and zoom out gadgets change the size of objects within the window. Shift keys can be used to vary the magnitude of zoom and movement.

The program offers a wide variety of ways in which new vertices and surfaces may be entered. The most direct method for entering a point is to draw it in with the mouse. Once three points have been entered, a special gadget may be used to connect selected points as a triangular face. In Sculpt 3D each object is composed entirely of triangular faces, because, by definition, any three points always lie in the same plane. When you require greater precision than freehand placement of points allows, Sculpt enables you to open a coordinate window that shows the exact cursor position at any given point. This window also includes a tape measure tool, which allows you to measure the distance between any two points. Because it takes many points to define a curved shape, ►



# SOURCE LEVEL DEBUGGER

## Announcing the Manx Aztec C Source Level Debugger for the Amiga!

NOW THE MOST ADVANCED COMPUTER IN THE WORLD HAS THE MOST  
ADVANCED SOURCE LEVEL DEBUGGER IN THE WORLD:

## Manx Aztec SDB.

### Save Time and Effort

If you're a pro at working with low level Amiga debuggers, you'll recognize what a source level debugger can mean—time savings. Time you'd rather spend creating than debugging. And if you're a beginner, SDB will make you a pro in no time.

### Outstanding Features

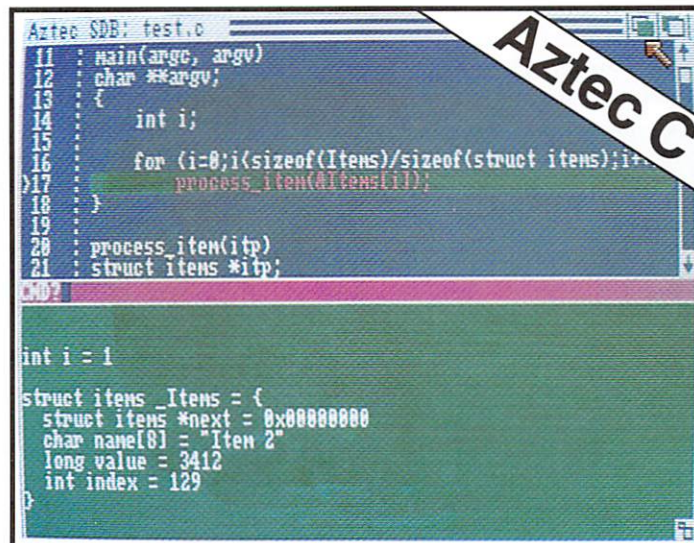
That's why our new windowed SDB is so spectacular—because it's full of exciting features that make debugging a breeze. Of course, SDB has all of the features you expect from a debugger—like line-by-line stepping. Conditional breakpoints on lines, functions, or variables. Examination, modification, and display of global, local, and static variables, structures or expressions by name.

SDB is also full of unexpected, incredibly sophisticated features. There's a sizable command macros and procedures. Back tracing. Active frame context switching—just to name a few. Wait till you see SDB in action—it will blow you away!

### Our Commitment to You

Manx Software Systems is the leading force in C development systems. That means continual updates that bring the best to you.

Experience version 3.6 of Aztec C68k/Am today. And enjoy the most advanced debugger available ... on any computer.



- View your C Source
  - Enter commands
  - View your command output ...
- ... all at the same time!

### AZTEC C VERSIONS TO SUIT YOUR NEEDS:

**Aztec C68K/Am-p Professional System . . . . . \$199**

Includes all of the Standard Features

**Aztec C68K/Am-d Developer System . . . . . \$299**

Includes all of the Standard and Extended Features

**Source Level Debugger. . . . . \$75**

**Library Source . . . . . \$300**

### Standard Features of Aztec C68k/Am 3.6:

- optimized C with selectable 68020 and 68881 support
- 680x0 Macro Assembler with 68881 support
- linker/librarian with overlays, scatter load, and segmentation
- symbolic debugger
- supports Amiga object format
- UNIX, AMIGA, and general purpose run time routines
- runs under CLI and supports all Workbench functions
- creates CLI and Workbench applications
- Supports both 1.1 and 1.2 Amiga DOS
- 600 pages of documentation and great example programs

### Extended Features of Aztec C68k/Am 3.6

- UNIX utilities make, diff, grep, obj, ord, and vi
- special math support libraries for 68881 and Manx IEEE emulation

Portability: Aztec C is also available for the Macintosh, Apple II, MS-DOS/PC-DOS, CP/M-86, TRS-80, ROM, and others. Aztec C68k Third Party Software: A large array of support software is available for Aztec C68k. Call or write for information. The following is a list of the most requested products: Power Windows • Amiga View • Key to C • Amiga Lint • Metascope. Immediate Delivery Available to Most Destinations. Aztec C is available on a thirty day money-back guarantee. C.O.D., VISA, American Express, MasterCard, wire (domestic and international), and terms are available.

Order Now At No Risk Or Call For Information

**-800-221-0440**

**NJ or outside the USA call: 201-542-2121**

**telex: 4995812MANX Fax: 201-542-8386**



Manx Software Systems • One Industrial Way • Eatontown, NJ 07724

## SEE FOR YOURSELF WHAT ALL THE FUSS IS ABOUT ...

Order our Manx Aztec C68k/Am with 30-day satisfaction guarantee. We're convinced that once you see SDB at work, no other debugger will ever be good enough again. But if you don't believe us—try us! We're offering an SDB Demonstration Disk for just \$5. Simply call 1-800-221-0440 (NJ call 201-542-2121) and order your copy of Aztec C or your Demo Disk today.

Circle 31 on Reader Service card.



Sculpt provides a curve tool that lets you create a number of connected points. If you use the curve tool to form a closed loop, you may use the Fill command to divide automatically the interior of the loop into triangular segments.

Entering shapes point by point can be a tedious operation, so Sculpt provides a number of built-in primitive shapes that can be added to any scene. These include spheres, hemispheres, cubes, prisms, cylinders, tubes and cones. The program also allows you to duplicate any object that already exists in the scene, so that you can, for example, turn a single tree into a forest. A variation of the Duplicate command allows you to "reflect" the object, creating its mirror image.

Because each of the built-in objects is actually composed of many triangular faces, objects such as spheres and cones are only approximations of rounded shapes. Spheres, for example, are really pseudo-spheres made up of polygons, as



in a geodesic dome. When you add one of these objects, the program prompts you to enter the number of faces for the object, allowing you to make it look rounder or more angular, as you desire.

If you want the object to look more rounded, Sculpt has some powerful features to help achieve this goal. First, it allows you to subdivide each face and to then apply the Be Sphere command, which adjusts each vertex on the face of the object so that all are equidistant from the center. The result is a pretty good approximation of a sphere. Secondly, it allows you to apply to the object an attribute called smoothing, by which you can shade the object in such a way that the curved face, although angular in shape, appears to be smooth. This feature distinguishes Sculpt from other 3-D programs such as VideoScape, which cannot produce a smooth-looking sphere.

#### **Editing Features: Some Real "Grabbers"**

Once you have added an object to your scene, Sculpt lets you edit it in a number of ways. Most of these editing operations are designed to work on the objects defined by

a set of selected vertices. Points can be selected with a mouse, by using window gadgets, or with menu items. The simplest form of editing allows you to erase all of the selected points or edges, or those closest to the cursor. Another simple, but effective, editing feature allows you to make the object larger or smaller in any or all dimensions. You can also rotate the object in any dimension, choosing your own axis of rotation with the cursor.

The powerful grabber tool can move any selected points in an object with the mouse. If all of the points of an object are selected, the grabber simply moves the entire object around in the scene. Unlike such programs as VideoScape 3D, Sculpt allows you to move objects together so that they intersect. If only part of the object is selected, however, the grabber pulls only those points and thus stretches the object into a new shape.

A more subtle version of this tool is the magnet. While the grabber moves all points the same distance, the magnet has a stronger "pull" on points that are closer to it. The strength of the magnetic attraction may be varied, and the magnet may be used to either attract or repel vertices. Another sophisticated editing feature is called unslice. If you have two or more selected planes stacked over one another, this feature treats them like "slices" from a three-dimensional solid and connects them to form that solid.

Among other editing features offered by Sculpt are a couple of "power tools" that can be used to turn two-dimensional outlines into three-dimensional objects. The spin tool, for example, sweeps the selected plane around an axis of symmetry in a specified number of steps. By spinning a circle around an axis, for instance, you come up with a torus (a donut-shaped object). Instead of spinning the cross-section around, the extrude simply pulls it straight out into a third dimension. The technique is similar to forcing molding clay through a stencil. One common use for such a tool is building 3-D letters. You simply draw the letter and then pull it outward to give it the dimension of depth.

The objects that you create with Sculpt 3D have inherent display characteristics. These include the color of each face and its texture. Faces inherit the face color in effect at the time of their creation. This color may be changed at any time, using a bank of sliders, or by using the fetch gadget, which takes the average color of selected faces. The user may also change the color of a face at any time after its creation.

The texture attribute of an object face is handled in a manner similar to that of its color. When an object face is created, it also takes on the current texture. Possible textures include dull, shiny, mirror, luminous and glass. Dull surfaces reflect light in all directions, like flat paint, while shiny surfaces reflect a small amount of the light back towards their points of origin. A mirrored surface reflects light like a colored mirror, while a luminous surface emits light of a given color, rather than reflecting it. A glass surface reflects part of the light and transmits the rest. The user may modify the texture of a selected face at any point.

#### **Drawing: Many Ways to Make the Scene**

The balance of Sculpt's controls have to do with the way in which the scene is drawn. In order to draw the scene, the user must set the "observer" and the "target." The observer ►



Nimbus presents the first accounting program made exclusively for small businesses using the Amiga computer

# Do business, not accounting

The easy new accounting program for managers of small businesses who *bate* to do accounting. With all the other record keeping programs, you have to learn accounting. With Nimbus, you just start.

**It's available now—**

If your dealer can't deliver it immediately, give us a call.

## SIMPLE ACCOUNTING HAS ARRIVED

If you don't care how computer software works, only that it *does* work, this program is for you.

Nimbus 1 does the accounting, you run your business. The pain of accounting is gone.

## WHAT YOU NOW KNOW ABOUT ACCOUNTING IS ENOUGH.

No enormous manuals here—our instruction booklet is only 12 pages long. The difference is dramatically easier, more enjoyable—even fun.

## AT LAST: ACCOUNTING ANYONE CAN DO

This is the first complete small business accounting software designed to take full advantage of the genius of the high speed Amiga computer.

## THIS IS INSTRUCTIONLESS ACCOUNTING

NIMBUS 1 requires no computer knowledge, no bookkeeping expertise. All of its functions are simple, self-explanatory, automatic—and *fast*. It's as easy as doing your checkbook. But don't confuse it with simple home budget programs.

## NIMBUS 1: FIRST, FASTEST AND THE MOST FUN

With NIMBUS 1, all the accounting functions are running concurrently. You just click on the mouse and move into a new function. Printing does not delay or interfere with other functions.

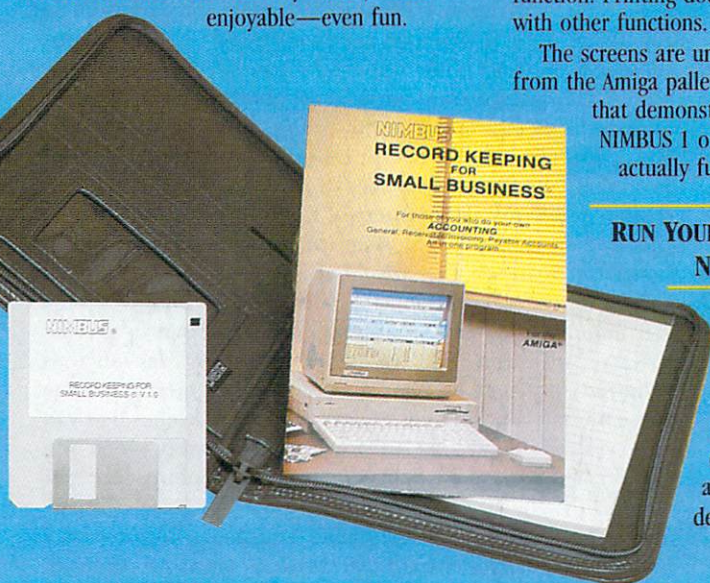
The screens are uncluttered, using colors from the Amiga pallet. Amiga dealers find that demonstrating accounting with NIMBUS 1 on the Amiga computer is actually fun.

## RUN YOUR OWN NUMBERS ON NIMBUS 1 TODAY

This is software you can use right now. Visit your Amiga dealer and try it. If NIMBUS 1 is not in stock, call us collect. We will rush a copy to you and your dealer.

## FEATURES OF THE NEW PROGRAM INCLUDE:

- General, receivable and payable accounts are all interactive.
- Built-in ready to run chart of accounts and reports.
- Accounts kept on a cash basis. You know when customers pay you, not when they are supposed to.
- Equity and retained earnings accounts maintained automatically.
- Automatic computing of month-end and year-end closings.
- Prints invoices one at a time immediately, or later in a batch.
- Do three things at once. Each function has its own screen and you have instant access to each.
- All printing done in background, so you continue without interruption as your printer turns out reports.
- Daily, weekly, monthly and annual on-screen status reports.
- Programs and data require only one disk.
- Four color WYSIWYG input screens can be edited at any time. Make changes easily without a separate journal.
- No customer or vendor numbers to key in. One keystroke and one mouse-click gets any name from hundreds in less than half a second.
- Automatic pop-up mini-menus guide users through each function.
- Balance sheet, income statement, accounts receivable and accounts payable aging/status reports printed any time and automatically at end of month.
- Sold without copy protection for user convenience.



**Cost: only \$149.50** complete with its executive zippered notebook

You can order by phone

**Oxxi inc.**

P.O. Box 4000  
Fullerton, CA 92634  
(714) 999-6710



marks the position and angle from which the scene is viewed (the camera), and the target marks the position being observed. The width of view of the observer may be varied using a variety of lens settings. In order for the observer to "see" anything, a lighting source(s) must be added. These include one or more lamps, the position and intensity of which the user may vary as desired. Numerous lighting sources may be used, although each additional one increases the time required to draw the picture. The user may also select the brightness of the background (ambient) lighting. Light exposure is normally automatic, but may be controlled manually. As pictures often require the depiction of the sky or ground, Sculpt can generate automatically such a background.

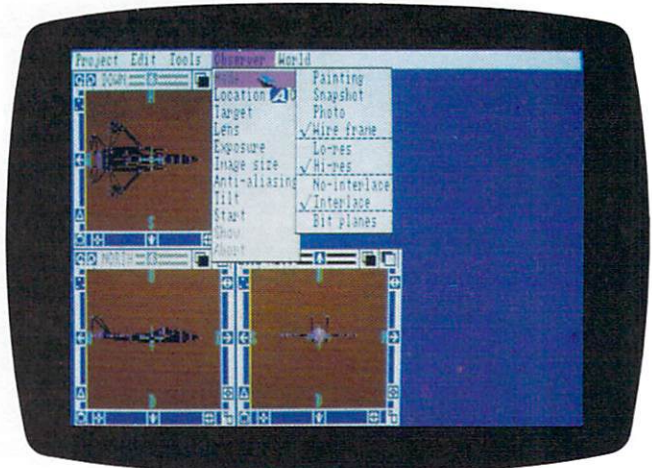
The user may specify that the program draw a scene in low-resolution, high-resolution, interlaced or non-interlaced modes. The program can display a scene using anywhere from two bit planes of color (four colors) to six bit planes (the 4,096-color HAM mode). The HAM mode allows the most lifelike lighting effects, but takes the longest to draw. Sculpt can also create an image with more than six bit planes that can be written to a file for use with a hardware frame buffer device capable of a higher resolution than the normal Amiga screen.

Sculpt features a number of different drawing modes, which vary in the amount of detail produced and the amount of time taken to complete the drawing. The simplest mode is wire-frame drawing, which takes only a few seconds to complete. The next level up is called painting mode, in which the objects are displayed as colored polygons, with color and shading determined by the light sources. Color does not vary, however, within a single triangular face. This simple type of rendering is roughly comparable to the method used in VideoScape 3D.

The final two modes use a technique called ray-tracing, which computes the color of each pixel on the screen on the basis of the reflection of light rays. The simpler ray-tracing mode, snapshot, varies color and shading across flat surfaces, but does not take into account the effect of shadows. The more complex photo mode portrays shadows realistically. Both ray-tracing modes require a long time to draw an entire picture—up to several hours for a complex set of objects. For this reason, Sculpt allows you to set the size of the image

in five increments, from tiny (1/8 screen size) to jumbo (over-scan mode).

Because it may take up to several hours to draw a complex scene in the most detailed drawing mode, Sculpt provides a special batch mode that allows the user to designate a number of scenes to be drawn, one after another. Each image is saved to a file on disk as it is completed. In addition to reading files saved in its own internal format, Sculpt will also read



Sculpt 3D—main screen

text files that use its script language. This language allows the user to access virtually every feature of Sculpt from a text file, which allows for precise control and debugging of a scene. Although the program can read these script files, it cannot, however, save an existing scene as a text file.

### With All Precincts Reporting . . .

Overall, Sculpt's object-editing facilities are outstanding. Although somewhat complex, the editing tools provided are quite powerful. After you have used them for a while, you will find yourself becoming adept at creating even complex objects. Sculpt's drawing capabilities are also quite good. The ray-tracing modes produce extremely realistic results, even though they exact their toll in the time required to draw scenes. Complex scenes, particularly those with mirrored or glass surfaces, take hours to draw using the ray-tracing modes. An updated version of Sculpt (release 1.1) is available, however, that cuts the time it takes to ray-trace a scene by up to 65 percent. Registered owners of the 1.0 version can receive this update from Byte by Byte for the cost of postage and handling. Be aware, however, that even with this time-saving improvement, ray-tracing is a slow process. It also takes a fair amount of memory. Although it is possible to use the program with only 512K of memory, at least a megabyte is required for some of the more complex objects. Despite these limitations, however, the realism of the scenes that you can create, and the ease (if not the speed) with which you can create them, make Sculpt 3D well worth considering. ■

*Sheldon Leemon is the author of Inside Amiga Graphics and other books, and he is a frequent contributor to many computer publications. Write to him c/o AmigaWorld, Editorial Dept., 80 Elm St., Peterborough, NH 03458.*

## Product Information

### Sculpt 3D (rel. 1.1)

#### Byte by Byte

Arboretum Plaza II  
9442 Capital of Texas Hwy. N.  
Suite 150  
Austin, TX 78759  
512/343-4357  
\$99.95

### VideoScape 3D

#### Aegis Development

2210 Wilshire Blvd.  
Suite 277  
Santa Monica, CA 90403  
213/392-9972  
\$199.95



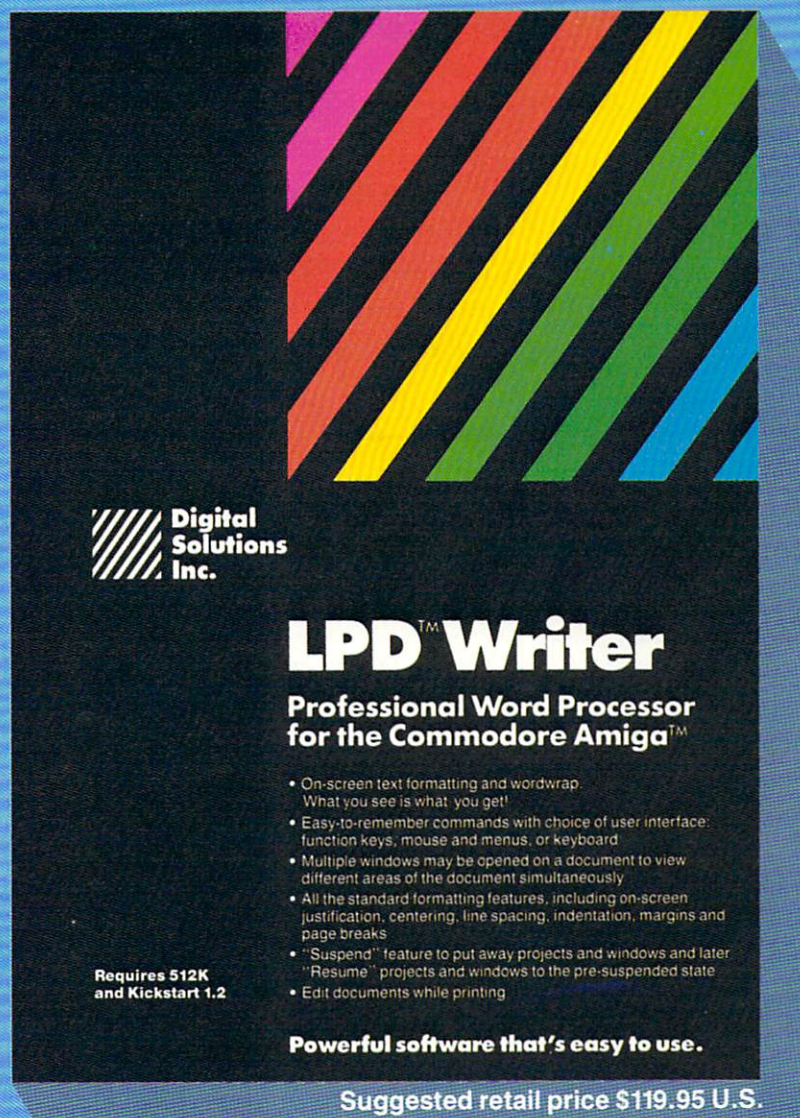
# Powerful software that's easy to use.


Digital Solutions Inc. brings you the easy-to-use word processor specifically designed to use the power of your Commodore Amiga™.

LPD Writer™ allows you to see all projects and applications through windowing. Each project can then be "zoomed" up to full-screen size. You can execute a command by using the mouse, function keys or "short cut" command sequences. A "suspend" feature allows you to put away all projects and windows you are currently working on and a "resume" command will restore the projects and windows to the pre-suspended state. Also featured is on-line memory resident help.

This professional program gives you all the functions you would expect from a word processor plus the following features:

- On-screen text formatting and wordwrap. What you see is what you get!
- On-screen text enhancements including **boldface**, underlines, *italics*, superscripts and subscripts
- No complicated format commands embedded in text
- On-screen help available any time
- Easy-to-remember command with choice of user interface: function keys, mouse and menus, or keyboards
- Built-in Spelling Checker up to 500,000 words
- Multiple documents can be edited at the same time
- Multiple windows may be opened on a document to view different areas of the document simultaneously
- All the standard formatting features, including on-screen justification, centering, line spacing, indentation, margins and page breaks
- Multiple headers and footers, displayed on screen
- Extensive editing tools, including ability to format, style, cut, copy and paste blocks of text
- Unlimited document length using linked files
- Side scrolling up to 250 characters
- Can be used to edit regular ASCII text files
- Supports international keyboard layouts
- Search and replace
- Mail merge for form letters; merge data may be supplied by sequential files
- Edit documents while printing
- **And much more**

The image shows a software box for LPD Writer. The top half of the box is black with a series of diagonal stripes in pink, red, yellow, green, and blue on the right side. The bottom half is white with black text. The Digital Solutions Inc. logo is in the top left. The title 'LPD Writer' is in large, bold letters, followed by 'Professional Word Processor for the Commodore Amiga™'. A list of features is on the right, and system requirements are on the left. The bottom of the box has the slogan 'Powerful software that's easy to use.' and the suggested retail price.

 **Digital Solutions Inc.**

## LPD™ Writer

**Professional Word Processor for the Commodore Amiga™**

- On-screen text formatting and wordwrap. What you see is what you get!
- Easy-to-remember commands with choice of user interface: function keys, mouse and menus, or keyboard
- Multiple windows may be opened on a document to view different areas of the document simultaneously
- All the standard formatting features, including on-screen justification, centering, line spacing, indentation, margins and page breaks
- "Suspend" feature to put away projects and windows and later "Resume" projects and windows to the pre-suspended state
- Edit documents while printing

**Requires 512K and Kickstart 1.2**

**Powerful software that's easy to use.**

**Suggested retail price \$119.95 U.S.**



**Digital Solutions Inc.**

2-30 Wertheim Court  
Richmond Hill, Ontario  
Canada L4B 1B9  
(416) 731-8775

Circle 46 on Reader Service card.

If you can't find LPD Writer  
at your local dealer, you can  
Order Direct by calling  
(416) 731-8775  
(We ship in 24 hours)



# THE BEST THINGS IN LIFE ARE

# PD

IF YOUR BUDGET FOR THE HOLIDAY SEASON IS  
EXPENDED, TREAT YOURSELF TO SOME FREE  
GOODIES FROM THE GROWING WEALTH OF PD  
(PUBLIC DOMAIN) SOFTWARE FOR THE AMIGA.  
OUR SELECTIONS COME IN TWO FLAVORS: FOR-  
USE PROGRAMS AND PROGRAMMING TOOLS.

---

## PROGRAMMERS' CHOICE

*There's buried treasure down there in the source  
code of many public domain offerings.*

**By Rob Peck**

SOURCE CODE IS the English-like instructions a programmer writes to tell the computer what to do—i.e., the program before it has been interpreted, assembled or compiled into the object code (machine language) that is understandable to the computer. You can think of source code as what lies beneath the surface, so to speak, of a program. And there, down in the depths, you may be surprised to find some interesting buried treasure.

These subterranean riches are even more interesting when we look at public domain software with its *free* source code. Think of all the collections of good pro-

grams already out there: Since Fish 1 kicked off the Amiga public domain movement in December 1985, we have had Amicus, FAUG and numerous others. We also have bulletin board systems that offer a wide variety of programs, some of which still distribute their source code.

The source programs have been a great way to learn how to use some of the system routines. Often a well-organized example can serve to make the descriptions in a developer's manual make a lot more sense. You can then take a piece here, a piece there, and make something new, without putting in all the work re- ►







quired if you had to invent everything on your own.

However, once you have learned from one or two of a particular kind of program, it is easy to gloss over tools that might be buried within the source code of what you might consider otherwise to be a pretty standard application. I wrote this article to point out a few of the tools I found and to encourage you to browse your own public domain sources a few times just to see what surprises or inspirations might lie therein.

I will concentrate primarily on the FISH collection of public domain disks, because this group is nearly complete (as of this writing there are 90 disks available). I tend to be a collector of languages and tools, as well as being a tool builder (for example, the AudioTools from the July/Aug. issue of *AmigaWorld*, p. 18). Thus, I like to keep my eyes open for things that would make my own job easier.

### What You See is What You'll Get

A prime example of this discovery-by-browsing happened about 18 months ago, when I encountered a program called **PDTerm** by Michael McInerny on FISH 14. By the time this disk became available, there were already several terminal programs available for the Amiga, both commercial and public domain. Nearly all of them had more capabilities than PDTerm. I obtained disk 14 at the same time as I received a batch of other disks with terminal programs. That made it highly unlikely that I would notice anything unusual about it. Bring up the program ... try it ... works fine ... standard menus ... okay, go on to something else. Well, just for the heck of it, I listed the source code. Here's what I found in the main program (*terminal.c*):

```
struct Menu *MenuHead;

InitMenus()
{
    struct Menu *CurrentMenu, *NewMenu(), *AddMenu();
    struct MenuItem *CurrentItem, *SubItem,
        *AddNewItem(), *AddItem(),
        *AddNewSubItem();

    CurrentMenu = NewMenu("Project", 60, 10);
    MenuHead = CurrentMenu;
    CurrentItem = AddNewItem
        (CurrentMenu, "About PDErm", 100, 11);
    CurrentItem = AddItem
        (CurrentItem, "Window");
    SubItem = AddNewSubItem
        (CurrentItem, "to Back", 68, 11);
    SubItem = AddItem(SubItem, "to Front");
    CurrentItem = AddItem
        (CurrentItem, "Quit");

    /* (more menu initialization) */

    SetMenuStrip( TerminalWindow, MenuHead);
}
```

Aha, menus made easier! Michael McInerny provided a nice set of functions that build simple menus. These functions allocate memory the size of the Menu and MenuItem data structures, initialize them his way (color, kind of text, shape and so forth), then return a pointer to the end of the current list of items or sub-items. This allows other similar functions to be used to link things together into a complete menu that he can

link to his window. Corresponding functions are provided to return the memory to the system when the program is finished.

Imagine being able to *look* at the source code and *see* the menus as they will appear on screen. This certainly will make it much easier to debug a program.

The dynamic menu creation functions are all contained in *menus.c* and include the following:

- NewMenu, AddMenu—takes care of the title bar
- NewMenuItem, AddNewMenuItem—first-level menus
- AddNewSubItem—second-level menus
- DisposeItem, DisposeItems—free the memory used by the the preceding two functions
- DisposeMenu, DisposeMenus—free menu memory used
- NewIText, AddIText, DisposeIText—internal functions for IntuiText within menu items and subitems

This group of functions was a real find, especially considering that there was no commercially available product at that time.

In addition to the *menus.c* file, PDTerm also includes a file called *console.c* that contains a few functions that make it easier to get to the console device. These routines are actually extracted from a program called *cons.c*, written by Bob Burns of Amiga and myself, that appears on FISH 5. In *cons.c*, we provided a set of console device tools, along with a set of macros that give names to functions you would want the console to perform. These include:

CURSUP(c), CURSDOWN(c), CURSFWD(c), CURSBACK(c), Tab(c), Backspace(c) and so forth where "c" is a pointer to a message data structure that was initialized to talk to an opened console device managing a particular window.

OpenConsole, CloseConsole, ConPutChar, ConPutStr, QueueRead, ConGetChar and ConMayGetChar which actually handle the console communications and the basic functions on which the above console macros are built.

If you need to use the console device, this group of functions gives you a head start.

### Pop Goes the Menu

Another menu item of unique interest appears on FISH 57. **Splines**, a drawing program created by Helene (Lee) Taran, contains a complete package that allows you to create pop-up menus on the Amiga. The normal Amiga menu style is the pull-down menu, where you go to the top of the screen, turn on the menus and pull them down to make your selections. On some occasions, however, pop-up menus can be more convenient; wherever your mouse pointer is right now, that is where a menu can be made to appear.

In Splines the pop-up menu is used to provide context-sensitive selections—that is, a different kind of



menu depending on exactly where on screen your mouse cursor happens to be. Although Splines is a drawing program and may not be of particular interest or use to everyone, the program chunk containing pop-up menu creation could be very useful in a wide variety of other programs.

Despite the fact that Splines is a relatively small package, it also uses some other functions that are interesting and unique. For instance, a function called LockLayers prevents a program from trying to modify the display while the pop-up is in place, while Swap-BitsRastPortClipRect (what a mouthful!) allows you to create an entire display off screen, then simultaneously put your rectangle on screen while saving what is currently on the screen in the area you used for doing the original drawing. Although the program might freshly draw the menu each time that pop-up is called, you do not see any of the intermediate steps. Helene Taran made a good choice of functions to use for this.

### Keep Those Request(er)s Coming . . .

In the area of requester routines, I found three public domain items of interest. First, on a very basic level, there is a tutorial from John Draper on FISH 1 under a directory named Requesters. The tutorial provides a good starting point and helpful hints and techniques for creating both requesters and gadgets.

FISH disk 34 contains a file requester from Kevin Clague modeled after the requester that DeluxePaint uses to obtain the names of files and directories. This program uses a true requester, meaning that the requester stays where it was when it was opened and waits for you to complete your selection before it disappears.

A source code edition of another, but less orthodox, file name requester is found on FISH 41 under a directory named GetFile. Written by Charlie Heath, the program provides the expected function of allowing you to retrieve the name of a file and the name of a directory. An interesting wrinkle in this program, however, is that this so-called requester is actually a full Intuition window. Using a window instead of a requester allows you

to employ the mouse to drag the file name requester around on screen while deciding how to respond. Thus, if the requester covers up something on which you are presently working that might have a bearing on which file you might wish to select, the requester can be moved to allow viewing of what is underneath it. Charlie Heath generously grants his permission to use the requester, as object code, in any commercial or non-commercial program.

The items I've noted above are only a few of the useful tool packages that are a part of the public domain for the Amiga.

This article has only just scratched the surface. I am sure that many of you have discovered other such tools on your own.

So many people have contributed their time and efforts to these programs that I wish I could mention all of their names and thank them all for the tools we now have. Thanks to the CATS (Commodore Amiga Technical Support) staff who have provided quite a few good tools and demo materials and who tell us the "correct way" to program certain things for the Amiga. And thanks, too, to all of the folks who create these PD collections for us to enjoy.

If you find something you like, tell the authors. If it is shareware, register it with the authors. You will help them pay for the time they spent in developing the product you liked and encourage the creation of even better tools. Who knows, you may receive the latest and greatest version of the program when you register, or additional documentation, or catch the author's ear for suggested improvements. They will be happy to hear from you.

Go ahead, browse through your disks again—there just might be some buried treasures waiting for you.

*Rob Peck is the author of Programmer's Guide to the Amiga and was manager of technical documentation for Amiga. You can contact him at: DATAPATH, PO Box 1828, Los Gatos, CA 95031.*

---

## USERS' CHOICE

*The author of AmigaWorld's "The Best of Public Domain"*

*doffs his cap to his top PD choices of 1987.*

**By David T. McClellan**

ALTHOUGH MANY MORE commercial software packages appeared on the Amiga market this past year, public domain offerings still managed to keep pace. My list of 1987 favorites will contain only "for-use" programs

(i.e., those productive little items that help you accomplish a variety of useful tasks, or those, like games and graphics demos, that are for entertainment or enjoyment). ►



A few caveats before we begin: First, because of *AmigaWorld's* lead time, we will probably miss a few good offerings that come on the public domain scene in the latter part of 1987. In addition, my main sources for public domain software are USENET, Fred Fish's

## PIRACY VS. THE PUBLIC DOMAIN

ALTHOUGH I AM a very vocal proponent of public domain software, I don't condone software piracy. If somebody sells a program in the commercial marketplace, I have no right to use it without paying for it. At exactly the time I was writing this piece, a note came down USENET discussing ten or twelve pirate bulletin boards and the damage they were doing. Certain individuals break the copy protection on recently-released software, upload it and then provide the programs on these pirate bulletin boards—sometimes only a day or two after they hit the market.

To some people this may sound fine, but it's only a short-term gain. The one thing that will keep the Amiga going is a healthy market for its software. If a program is put onto a pirate BBS, the author loses several hundred sales and will not be likely to write more Amiga programs. In the IBM-PC market, many buyers might think twice about unauthorized copying after the rash of Lotus Development suits. But with the Amiga, we ourselves are the marketplace. People who steal from these authors are poisoning their own seed corn. Report pirates when you find them, and *don't use them*. □

—D.T.Mc.

collection, and various Amiga Bulletin Board Systems (BBSs). Therefore, software from BIX, CompuServe and some other services may not have trickled down into my sources in time for me to write about it. Finally, I also excluded shareware (pay-if-you-like-it software). No fee, only free will be our motto.

I have organized my choices into seven categories: Command Processors (CLI—Command Line Interface—replacements), Text Editors, Compilers/Assemblers, Terminal Emulators, Graphics and Sound utilities, Games and Miscellanea.

### Command Processors

The Berkeley C-Shell has long been my favorite command processor. As a veteran Unix programmer, I always have withdrawal symptoms when I switch over to the Amiga and have to use the AmigaDOS CLI. Fortunately, Matt Dillon (whose USENET address is a Berkeley machine) decided to write and enhance **Shell**, a C-Shell-like command processor for the Amiga, and he and Steve Drew have added quite a bit to it over the past year.

Like the Berkeley C-Shell, it supports aliasing (having the shell remember an abbreviation for a long command and its arguments), history (having the shell remember and edit/reissue commands you issued a few minutes ago), variables (named string which can be substituted into commands) and shell procedures (sequences of commands and flow-control expressions similar to but more powerful than those run by the CLI Execute command). It also has I/O redirection, search paths for commands, and a number of built-in utilities. The most recent version as of this writing is Shell 2.06m.

### Text Editors

Because I work on several different systems—Unix, IBM PC, Amiga and Macintosh—I hate having to learn a new editor for each machine. I prefer an editor that I can use on as many of the above systems as possible. It also has to be fairly powerful, fast, customizable and, preferably, public domain (so that the user can port it to any new system). **MicroEmacs**, a small version of Emacs, fits all these requirements. It has many of the features found in the mainframe versions all the way back to Richard Stallman's first Emacs editor at M.I.T. (Emacs is a full-screen, customizable and programmable editor, with more features than you can shake a mouse at. Most commercial versions run on mainframes and large minis.) Several years back, Dave Conroy wrote MicroEmacs to run on much smaller machines. Daniel Lawrence picked it up and continues to provide extensive enhancements. MicroEmacs now runs on most Unix, Amiga and VAX VMS systems, as well as on all MS-DOS machines, Atari and several more-obscure systems. (Commodore-Amiga even adapted a copy to Workbench menuing and included it with the 1.2 toolkit.)

MicroEmacs is a full-screen editor with a customizable keyboard, programmable macros, windows (in its own style, not that of the Workbench), multiple file ed-



iting, simple word processing features and more. It is fast even on my antique IBM PC, and, more importantly, *it doesn't get in my face*. The most recent version I have is MicroEmacs 3.8i; I use it on my PC and Amiga, and on the Sperry Unix system at work. MicroEmacs also comes with a substantial and very useful manual.

### Languages/Assemblers

Although compilers and assemblers are difficult to write, there are several public domain offerings available for the Amiga. **XLISP**, an object-oriented Lisp interpreter that runs on the Amiga, IBM PC, Unix and other systems, is my personal favorite. Version 1.7 is the most current. Also available are an assembler (**Asm** or **Asm68k**) and compilers for Modula-II and a structured, fast language called **Draco**.

### Terminal Emulators

One thing I don't need more of is hardware. With two computers and a lot of books in my little office at home, I live under a constant threat that my wife will bulldoze the lot out the window. As a result, my computers do double duty as terminals. For an emulation program, I normally use **Kermit** (see July/Aug. '86 issue of *AmigaWorld* for my article on C-Kermit—a program that Jack Rouse of Cary, NC did an excellent job of porting to the Amiga). Not all BBSs, however, support the Kermit protocol; consequently, I have to use an emulator that also supports the XMODEM file-transfer protocol.

**VT100**, an excellent menu-driven VT100 emulator written by Dave Wecker, provides both protocols in addition to simple text capture (and does a good simulation of a VT100 as well). It handles baud rates from 300 to 9600 and wildcards for sending/getting batches of files. VT100 also runs scripts with commands for everything available via menu as well as enough other commands to support automated log-on to other systems.

### Graphics and Sound Programs

It is an unfortunate fact that areas in which commercial programs are available early and in good quality often have very little public domain software. With good, inexpensive graphics and sound (music) software available, Amiga users—even those on beer-and-twinkies budgets—could afford the commercial offerings almost from the very beginning.

Almost all non-commercial graphics programs with which I am familiar fall into three categories: picture/animation players, demos and display hacks (such as the Boing demo or Eric Graham's Juggler demo), and actual artwork. The one exception I've found is a recent 3-D solid editor/animation named **ROT**, written by C. French. With it, you can create simple 3-D objects with polygonal surfaces using a simple wire-frame editor, color the surfaces, and build 24-frame animations. These animations can move and rotate the objects in three dimensions.

We find the same situation holds true for sound. The available public domain items are mostly for playing, not creating, music or other audio output. Digitized

---

I'VE DOWNLOADED MANY GOOD PIECES OF ART-

---

WORK FROM THE BBSs: CARTOON AND COMIC

---

BOOK CHARACTERS, PAINTINGS AND OTHER

---

GEMS. THERE'S GOOD MUSIC, TOO—CLASSICAL,

---

JAZZ, FOLK, ROCK AND MOVIE SCORES.

---

sound players, song players and songs represent the majority of free music offerings. (If, however, I've missed a good public domain paint, draw, or make-music program, please forgive the omission and let *me* know where it is.)

Some of my favorite graphic demos are "display hacks" written by Leo Schwab. **RobotRoff** is hilarious and my favorite. Sorry, no further explanation is offered, as it might ruin the effect.

Since programs were unavailable, I've downloaded many good pieces of artwork from the BBSs: cartoon and comic book characters, paintings and other gems. There are also a good many pieces of music—classical, jazz, folk, rock and movie scores. I use **SHOW** to display pictures; it and several others are available on most BBSs (look for IFF picture displayers). I use **SOUND** to play IFF format files and **JUKEBOX** for jukebox files; most other music can only be played with the commercial package that created it.

### Games

One of my favorites among public domain games is **Hack**, which John Toebe has ported to, and maintained on, the Amiga. It is a map-on-the-screen adventure game with mazes, monsters, weapons, magic and variability. There are also a number of public domain versions of board games available. Some good BBS board game offerings include **Othello**, **Go-Moku**, **chess** and **Clue**. Gaming is typically well supported in the public domain community.

### Miscellanea

There are good programs that refuse to fit in any niches. **StarPlot** is my choice for inclusion in a "miscellanea" covering such programs. Written by grad student Darrin West, it is distributed on USENET along with a mass of star data (locations, brightness and so forth). If you provide the longitude (right ascension), latitude (declination) and width of the field of view you want, all in degrees, it plots the requested area of the night sky on the Amiga's screen. The picture is excellent and the program is a lot of fun. ■

*David T. McClellan is a contributing editor to AmigaWorld. Write to him at 104 Chevron Circle, Cary, NC 27511.*



# When you want to talk Amiga

## COMPUTERS



### AMIGA 500 SYSTEM

#### Includes:

- Amiga 500 Computer
- 1 Megabyte RAM
- 1080 Color Monitor
- Amiga Mouse
- Amiga DOS

**Call for best price!**

**WE STOCK THE ENTIRE LINE  
OF AMIGA PRODUCTS!**

## DISK DRIVES

### COMMODORE AMIGA

Amiga 1010 3½" External.....	\$219.00
Amiga 1020 5¼" External.....	189.00
Amiga 2010 3½" Internal.....	179.00

### C. LTD

20 MB.....	899.00
33 MB.....	999.00
44 MB.....	1199.00
50 MB.....	1249.00

### MINISCRIBE

20 MB 3½" 40 MS.....	349.00
20 MB 3½" 65 MS.....	319.00

### SEAGATE

30 MB ST238.....	389.00
------------------	--------

### SUPRA

20 MB.....	759.00
30 MB.....	879.00
60 MB.....	1599.00

### XEBEC

97204 20 MB.....	799.00
------------------	--------

## MONITORS

### AMDEK

410 A/W/G.....	\$169.00
Color 600 Hi-Res RGB.....	349.00

### AMIGA

2080 Hi-Res RGB.....	Call
----------------------	------



### AMIGA 2002 Hi-Res RGB Color

**\$309**

### MAGNAVOX

502 Composite Color.....	189.00
8562 RGB/Composite.....	279.00

### NEC

1401 Multisync.....	549.00
---------------------	--------

### SONY

1302 Multiscan.....	649.00
1310 RGB/Analog.....	339.00

## MODEMS

### AMIGA

Amiga 1680.....	149.00
-----------------	--------

### ANCHOR

Volkmodem 12 300/1200.....	99.99
Signalman Express 1200 Ext.....	199.00
Omega 80.....	119.00

### HAYES

Smartmodem 300.....	139.00
Smartmodem 1200.....	299.00
Smartmodem 2400.....	459.00

### NOVATION

Parrot 1200.....	119.00
------------------	--------

### PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS

1200 External.....	139.00
--------------------	--------

## DISKETTES

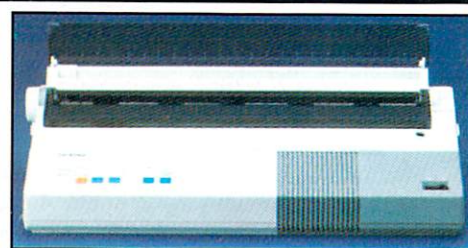
### MAXELL

MD2-DM DS/DD 5¼".....	9.49
MFD2-DDM DS/DD 3½".....	19.49

### SONY

MD2D DS/DD 5¼".....	9.49
MFD-2DD DS/DD 3½".....	19.99

## PRINTERS



### BROTHER

#### HM1509 180 CPS

**\$379**

### BROTHER

HR20 22 cps.....	\$369.00
------------------	----------

### EPSON

FX86E.....	329.00
EX1000.....	489.00
EX800.....	389.00
LQ800.....	459.00
LQ1000 Color.....	569.00

### OKIDATA

Okimate 20 Color.....	129.00
ML182 - 120 cps.....	249.00
ML292 - 200 cps 80 Col.....	469.00

### STAR MICRONICS

NX10 120 cps.....	159.00
NR15 - 240 /60 NLQ.....	589.00
NX15 - 120 cps/30 NLQ.....	359.00
NB15 - 100/300 cps 24 wire.....	949.00

## ACCESSORIES

### ACCESS ASSOCIATES

Alegria 2 MB.....	529.00
Alegria 512K.....	259.00
Auto Pal Expander Kit.....	29.99

### AMIGA

501 Amiga 500 512K Exp. ....	169.00
2052 RAM Expansion (2MB).....	399.00
2088 Bridgeboard w/5¼" Drive.....	599.00
2090 Hard Drive Controller.....	349.00
1300 Genlock (1000 Only).....	239.00

### C.LTD

Amega w/OK.....	249.00
-----------------	--------

### CABLES

Amiga to Sony 1302.....	16.99
Amiga 1000 Parallel Printer Cable.....	19.99
Amiga 500,2000 Parallel Printer Cable.....	19.99

### PACIFIC PERIPHERALS

Cage II OK.....	249.00
Cage II 2 MB.....	469.00
Cage II 4 MB.....	859.00



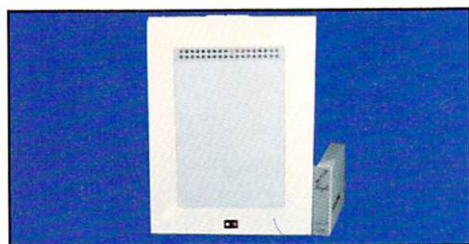
# COMPUTER MAIL ORDER



# .....you want to talk to us.

## SOFTWARE

<b>AB SOFT</b>	
A/C Basic.....	\$139.00
A/C Fortran.....	199.00
<b>ACCESS SOFTWARE</b>	
Leader Board.....	26.99
10th Frame.....	27.99
<b>ACS</b>	
Station Manager.....	749.00
Grade Manager.....	69.99
Quiz Master.....	64.99
<b>ACTIVISION</b>	
Gamestar Basketball.....	28.99
Gamestar Baseball.....	28.99
Gamestar Football.....	28.99
Gamestar Golf.....	28.99
Hacker.....	28.99
Music Studio.....	37.99
<b>AEGIS DEVELOPMENT</b>	
Animator/Images.....	83.99
Draw Plus.....	149.00
Impact.....	53.99
Diga.....	54.99
Sonix.....	49.99

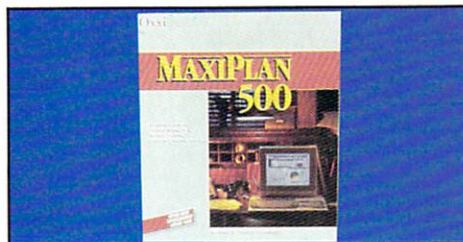


**ANAKIN RESEARCH**  
**Easy Drawing Tablet \$369**

<b>BROWN WAGH</b>	
TV Text.....	68.99
Zuma Fonts (ea.).....	24.99
<b>DELTA RESEARCH</b>	
J-Forth.....	87.99
<b>DISCOVERY</b>	
Grabbit.....	23.99
Marauder II.....	26.99
<b>ELECTRONIC ARTS</b>	
Archon II.....	24.99
Deluxe Music.....	62.99
Deluxe Paint II.....	97.99
Deluxe Print.....	74.99
Deluxe Video 1.2.....	97.99
Earl Weaver Baseball.....	36.99
Intellitype.....	34.99
Sky Fox.....	25.99

## SOFTWARE

<b>EPYX</b>	
Rogue.....	\$24.99
Summer Games.....	24.99
World Games.....	24.99
<b>EQUAL PLUS</b>	
Financial Plus.....	189.00
<b>FUTURE WORKS</b>	
Lexcheck.....	39.99
<b>GOLD DISK</b>	
Gold Spell.....	34.99
Laser Script.....	34.99
Page Setter.....	91.99
<b>INFINITY</b>	
Galileo.....	59.99
Shakespeare.....	169.99
<b>INFOCOM</b>	
Zork Trilogy.....	47.99
Hitchhiker's Guide.....	28.99
Trinity.....	28.99
<b>JDK IMAGES</b>	
Pro Video CGI.....	CALL
Font Library I or II (ea.).....	76.99
<b>LATTICE</b>	
C-Regular.....	162.00
C-Professional.....	279.00
dbc III Library.....	119.00
<b>MANX</b>	
Aztec C-Commercial.....	329.00
Aztec C-Professional.....	CALL
Aztec C-Development.....	199.00

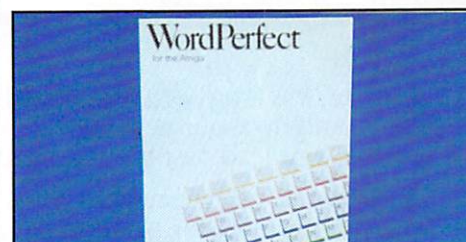


**OXXI SOFTWARE**  
**MAXIPLAN 500 \$99<sup>99</sup>**

<b>OXXI</b>	
Maxiplan 500.....	99.99
Maxiplan Plus.....	134.00
<b>METACOMCO</b>	
Macro Assembler.....	66.99
Amiga Shell.....	49.99
MCC Pascal.....	66.99
Cambridge Lisp.....	139.00
Amiga Tool Kit.....	34.99
<b>MICROILLUSIONS</b>	
Dynamic Cad.....	369.00
Discovery.....	29.99

## SOFTWARE

<b>MICRO SYSTEMS</b>	
Analyze.....	\$66.99
Scribble.....	66.99
On-Line.....	46.99
<b>MIMETICS</b>	
Audio Digitizer.....	89.99
Midi Interface.....	44.99
Soundscape.....	129.00
<b>MINDSCAPE</b>	
Halley Project.....	34.99
Keyboard Cadet.....	29.99
SAT Prep.....	51.99
<b>NEW HORIZONS</b>	
Flow.....	69.99
Pro Write.....	79.99
<b>NEWTEC</b>	
Digi-View.....	149.00
Digi-Paint.....	47.99
<b>SEDONA</b>	
Money Mentor.....	59.99
<b>SUBLOGIC</b>	
Flight Simulator.....	31.99
Jet Flight Simulator.....	31.99
Scenery Disk.....	17.99
<b>TDI</b>	
Editor.....	35.99
Examples.....	21.99
Grid Database.....	35.99
Modula II-Comm.....	199.00
Modula II-Regular.....	63.99
Modula II-Dev.....	99.99
<b>TRUE BASIC</b>	
True Basic.....	73.99
Libraries (ea.).....	37.99
Runtime.....	99.99
<b>VERSASOFT</b>	
dBman.....	105.00
<b>VIP TECHNOLOGY</b>	
VIP Professional.....	112.00



**WORD**  
**PERFECT \$199**

<b>ZIRKONICS</b>	
Professional Text Engine.....	79.99

In the U.S.A. and in Canada

# Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950.

Outside the U.S.A. call 717-327-9575 Telex 5106017898 Fax 717-327-1217

Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations call toll-free 1-800-221-4283

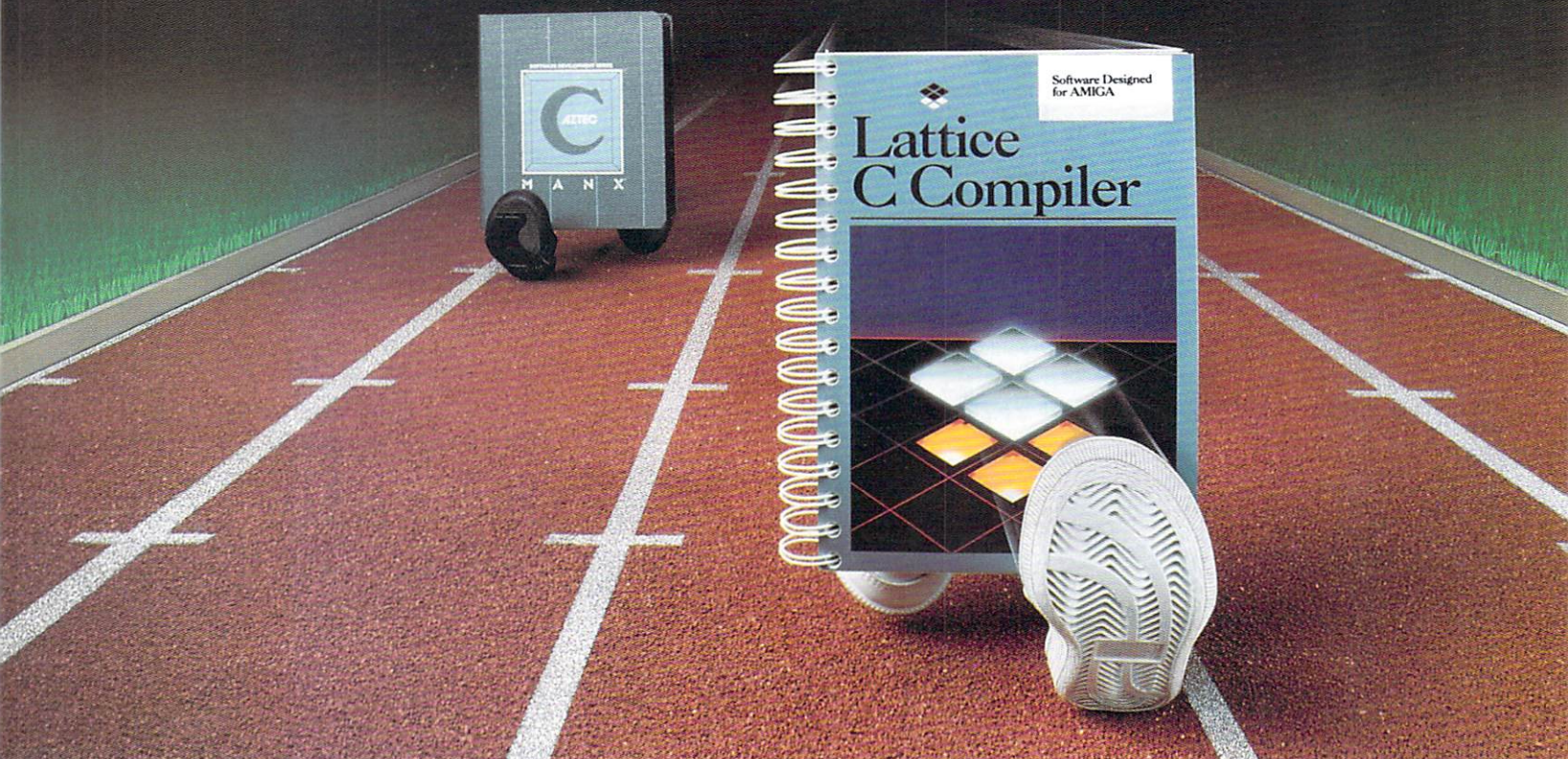
CMO. 477 East Third Street, Dept. B901, Williamsport, PA 17701

**ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED.**

**POLICY:** Add 3% (minimum \$7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery use your credit card or send cashier's check or bank money order. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change and all items are subject to availability. Defective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer's warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee.



# C who's winning the race. Lattice C for Amiga.



Lattice C has long been recognized as the best C compiler. And now our new version 4.0 for Amiga™ increases our lead past the competition even further.

**Ready, set, go.** The new Lattice AmigaDOS C Compiler gives you faster, more efficient code generation and support for 16 or 32-bit integers. There's direct, in-line interface to all Amiga ROM functions with parameters passed in registers. What's more, the assembler is fully compatible with Amiga assembler syntax.

**More great strides.** The linker, Blink, has been significantly enhanced and provides true overlay support and interactive recovery from undefined symbols. And you'll have a faster compile and link cycle with support for pre-linking.

**There's no contest.** Standard benchmark studies show Lattice to be the superior C language development environment. With stats like these, it's no wonder that Commodore-Amiga has selected Lattice C as the official Amiga development language.

**Going the distance.** You'll experience unsurpassed power and flexibility when you choose from several cost-effective development packages. There is even a full range of supporting products, including a symbolic debugger, resource editor, utilities and specialized libraries.

You'll discover that your software purchase is backed by an excellent warranty and skilled technical support staff. You'll appreciate having access to LBBS—one of the world's first 9600 baud, 24-hour bulletin board services. And you'll be able to conference with other Lattice users through the Byte Information Exchange (BIX) network.

**Cross the finish line.** Order your copy of the Lattice AmigaDOS C Compiler today. We'll supply the speed. You bring the running shoes.

	Lattice® Version 4.0	Manx® Version 3.40
<b>Dhrystone</b>	1294 Dhrystones/second	1010 Dhrystones/second
<b>Float</b>	22.20 Secs. (IEEE Format) 10.16 Secs. (FFP Format)	98.85 Secs. (IEEE Format) 17.60 Secs. (FFP Format)
<b>Savage (IEEE)</b>	47.67 Secs./0.000000318 Accuracy	119.6 Secs./0.000109 Accuracy



# Just Fooling Around

*Our hard-hitting, "hands-on" columnists abandon their usual forays into the intricacies of C programming, compilers and the CLI to present their favorite choices among Amiga games.*

**By Mark L. Van Name and William B. Catchings**

ONE OF THE DEMONS that has plagued the Amiga since its announcement is a vague fear of many potential users that it is little more than a game machine. To help to counter that fear, many of us have tried hard to show how much real work it can do. We have written programming tutorials, discussed hardware and software, and, in general, focused on its role as a serious computing tool for the programmer, the businessman and other professionals.

Well, folks, we're well into the holiday season, and there's still some time to kick back and enjoy! The Amiga is a great game machine, after all. For this column we have buried the spreadsheets (we will return to them next time) and compilers under a tall stack of wonderful diversions, from action and adventure games to sports simulations and games of strategy.

Let's make one thing clear right up front: this column is *not* a serious review of Amiga games. It is a list of six games that we enjoyed thoroughly, never found boring and recommend heartily. We made our choices with no pretense of objectivity. We did not try every game available. Even so, our toughest task was choosing which games not to discuss.

Not all of these games were originally written for the Amiga. All are, however, visually, and often audibly, excellent. You could justify buying a couple of them just to show off the power of your Amiga. Here, in alphabetical order by title, are six fun games that should provide you with many enjoyable hours.

One last thing: we feel obliged to warn

you that all of these games can be addictive and may consume a large part of your life!

## **Defender of the Crown**

This is one of the most visually stunning games we have seen. Hiding behind the pretty scenes is a simple strategy game with some rudimentary action sequences. You play a Saxon lord trying to reunite Britain under Saxon, rather than Norman, rule. Britain is divided into many territories, and to reunite it you must conquer all of them. You conquer territory by funding campaign armies and sending them out to battle. Your income is based on how much land you control. The setup of your armies and the major battles are done rather conventionally with no graphics.

The graphics come into play in other facets of the game. For example, when you are desperate for money you can raid the treasures of other castles. You then are presented with a scene in which you and your band of men must fight past the castle guard quickly enough to grab the money and run. Jousts provide another nice set of illustrations. You can choose to joust for either territory or fame. You are shown the horse and rider racing at you, and you must hold your lance steady and hit your opponent perfectly to unseat him. Another set of images appear when you attack a castle with a catapult. You can watch as the wall crumbles under your attack.

While few of these action sequences can stand up to the state of the art in arcade games, all are a pleasure to watch. The strategy game underlying it can wear thin,

but Defender of the Crown is a great way to show off the Amiga's power.

## **Déjà Vu**

Déjà Vu traces its lineage to one of the more venerable computer games, Adventure. It surpasses its ancestors by including graphics. While not the first program to bring graphics to an exploration game, it is one of the best. Instead of describing a scene to you, it shows you a picture of the room or place in a window. Another window contains images of the things you are carrying, your "inventory." You find objects by spotting them on the screen or by "opening" other objects and examining the contents. You can drag objects into and out of your inventory.

Your character is a hard-boiled 1940s detective. You start the game with no memory of who you are. As you explore the building in which you awakened and the surrounding area, you find clues that point to you as a murderer. Because you know that you are a good guy, you must find out who you are and who is trying to frame you.

We have not completed this game, but so far we are having a blast. (We must confess to having ordered a clue book in a moment of desperation.) As is true of most games of this type, you must inspect *everything*. We were stuck once because we did not think to "open" a corpse.

This game was originally developed for the Macintosh, but the Amiga version is well done. It runs from the Workbench and returns you there when you leave it. Few Amiga games are so well behaved. If you ►



like Adventure-style exploration games, you will have a great time with Déjà Vu.

### **Earl Weaver Baseball**

If you are a baseball fan, Earl Weaver Baseball is a must. (See the Nov. '87 issue of *AmigaWorld* for a feature-length review of Earl Weaver Baseball.) You can play it primarily for strategy or action, or both. You can control not only every pitch and batter, but also the lineup and the "plays." There is nothing quite like pulling Bob Gibson from the mound to bring in Sandy Koufax as a reliever! You will need to consider such substitutions when you see the batting order: Ty Cobb, Babe Ruth and Lou Gehrig all await you. If that's not bad enough, the opposing pitcher is Cy Young.

You can control virtually everything. You can pick all-star teams from the disk or create your own. You can even pick a ballpark or build a new one. The Green Monster in Fenway adds a certain touch of realism. You can concentrate only on managing the team, or you can control the individual players as if you were playing an arcade game, or you can control it all. You can play the bunt by having the third baseman charge. Shift the outfield to accommodate a pull hitter, especially if the wind is blowing that way.

This game is tough to master. Bill, our sports expert, still gets whumped consistently. It is full of little touches, however, that make the losses worthwhile. One time

there was a close call at first base when our runner looked safe. Much to our surprise our manager came running out of the dug-out to argue the call! He even kicked up a little dirt at the ump. Sometimes throws to first sail over the first baseman's head. Pitches can get away from the catcher. The more you play this game, the more you'll appreciate it.

### **Julius Erving and Larry Bird Go One-on-One**

This game is playground one-on-one basketball at its best: Dr. J versus Larry Bird. You can use the Doc's superior speed, as he fakes first left, then right, and then drives around Bird for an easy two. You can let Bird get off a quick three-pointer barely a step in from the edge of the court. The graphics are good and the sound is wonderful, particularly in stereo. If you have needed an excuse to hook your Amiga to a receiver, wait no longer. As the players dribble from right to left, the sound follows. The fans on each side cheer for a different player.

This game was one of the first for the Amiga. It has stood up well over time. It offers plenty of options, and the computer opponent plays a good game with enough different skill levels for everyone.

### **Marble Madness**

Marble Madness is an action game that is based on an earlier arcade version. Your

job is to guide a marble through a maze within a given period of time. There are five increasingly harder mazes. Unlike normal mazes, these have ramps, sheer cliffs, rogue marbles trying to knock you off, odd creatures out to get you, and a host of other obstacles. The sound and graphics are excellent, and the game shows a great sense of humor. If your marble falls off a cliff and breaks, a little whisk broom comes and sweeps you up. Sometimes a fairy wand grants your marble extra seconds with which to complete the maze.

With two players you can have even more fun. You can race against each other in the usual way, or you can let your marbles *interact*. A gentle nudge when your opponent is negotiating a tough turn can be very satisfying. Marble Madness is also rumored to have a hidden water maze. We never found out how to reach it, but we had lots of fun trying. The game is challenging, with enough levels of difficulty to keep you coming back even after you have mastered it.

### **Shanghai**

Some people who love board games remain leery of computer games. Shanghai is a computer game well suited to such people. The game was a hit with everyone we persuaded to try it. It is based on the ancient Chinese game of Mah-Jongg. The concept is simple: you have to clear 144 tiles from the game board by removing matching pairs of tiles. Some of the tiles are stacked and block each other so that the game stays challenging.

It is deceptively simple. Although you may lose several times in a row, you feel sure each time that you will win the next game. You also can play against other players. Once, two of our friends were playing and they managed to clear all the tiles—no minor feat. While they were talking, they noticed something happening on the empty green "felt" playing surface. The middle of it started to catch fire, à la Bonanza. A hole the size of a silver dollar "burned" in the middle of the screen and then an eye peered out and looked back and forth. They guessed that it was a dragon. While we could never reproduce this effect because our disk died unexpectedly, it remains one of the most unusual of the mysteries we encountered.■

*William B. Catchings and Mark L. Van Name are contributing editors to AmigaWorld. Write to them at 10024 Sycamore Road, Durham, NC 27703.*

## **Product Information**

### **Defender of the Crown**

#### **Mindscape**

3444 Dundee Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
312/480-7667  
\$49.95

### **Deja Vu**

#### **Mindscape**

(see address above)  
\$49.95

### **Earl Weaver Baseball**

#### **Electronic Arts**

1820 Gateway Drive  
San Mateo, CA 94404  
415/571-7171  
\$49.95

### **Julius Erving and Larry Bird**

#### **Go One-on-One**

**Electronic Arts**  
(see address above)  
\$19.95

### **Marble Madness**

#### **Electronic Arts**

(see address above)  
\$49.95

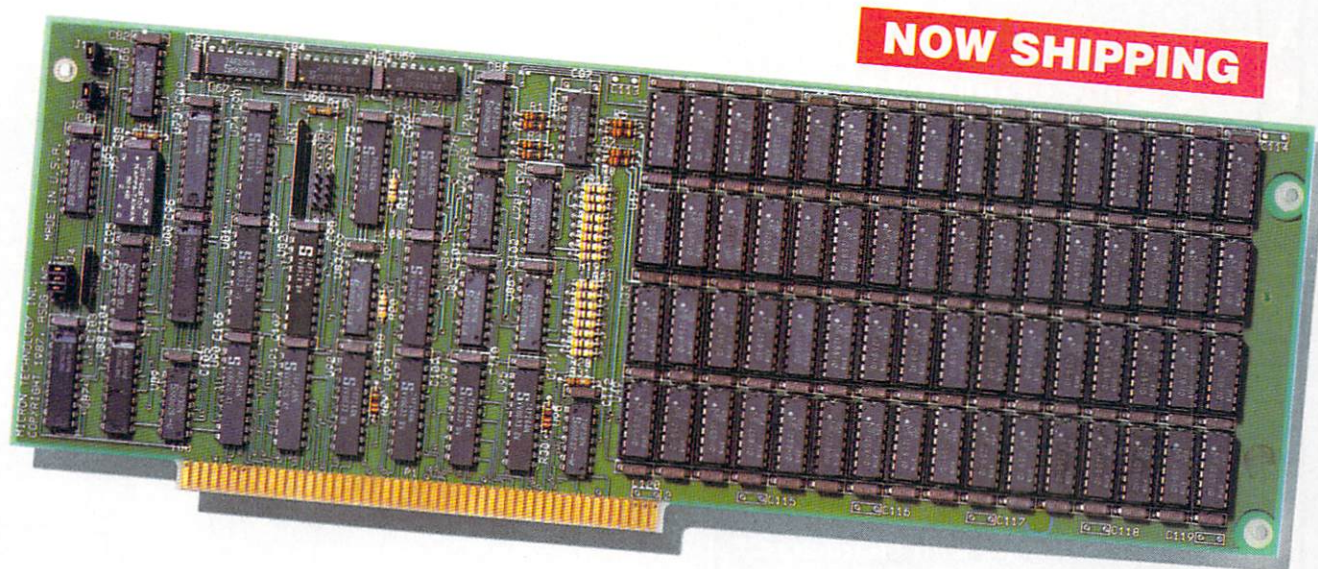
### **Shanghai**

#### **Activision**

PO Box 7286  
Mountain View, CA 94039  
415/960-0410  
\$39.95






# Micron's Amiga Series: Highest quality memory boards from America's Memory Supplier



**Affordable  
Memory Expansion  
from a Company  
You can Trust**

- Interchangeable on Amiga 2000/1000\*/500\*
- 2 Megabytes
- Quick Memory Diagnostics on Power-up
- Zero Wait-States
- Discrete DRAM Controller
- Hardware Refresh
- Diagnostics Included
- Recoverable RAM Disk
- Auto Configuring (Amiga DOS 1.2)

\*Expansion chassis and passthrough provided  
Amiga is a trademark of Commodore Electronics Ltd.



Full 30-day Money Back Guarantee  
For Orders and Information, contact your local  
Commodore/Amiga computer store or phone toll-free:

# 1-800-642-7661

# MICRON

TECHNOLOGY, INC.

*America's Memory Supplier*

Systems Group  
2805 E. Columbia • Boise, ID 83706 • (208) 386-3800



From Origin comes the long-awaited sequel  
to the award-winning  
Ultima™ III

# Ultima IV

## Quest of the Avatar

Available on Amiga.

A state-of-the-art fantasy role-playing game of unprecedented magnitude by Lord British™.

**P**repare yourself for a grand adventure: Ultima™ IV, sixteen times larger than Ultima III, is a milestone in computer gaming—one that challenges your physical and mental skills while testing the true fabric of your character.

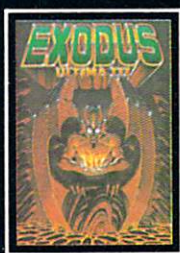
Enter Britannia, kingdom of Lord British. Journey through terrain of infinite proportions, conversing with characters on hundreds of topics. Unravel the mysteries of a superior magic system. At each turn beware of daemons, dragons and long-dead wizards haunting the most tranquil of places. Encounters with parties of mixed enemy types test your strategic abilities. Shrewd use of terrain can lead to victory against seemingly impossible odds.

Survive this multi-quest fantasy, then begin the final conflict, your quest of the Avatar. The ultimate challenge—the self—awaits....



**ORIGIN**  
SYSTEMS INC.

136 HARVEY ROAD, LONDONDERRY, NH 03053 (603) 644-3360



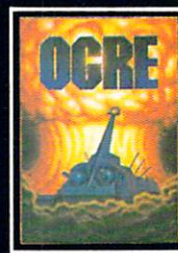
ULTIMA™ III sends you on an incredible fantasy role-playing journey through monster-plagued Sosaria in search of the elusive Exodus.



MOEBIUS™ takes you through the elemental planes of a colorful Oriental world of fantasy and adventure in search of the Orb of Celestial Harmony.



AUTODUEL™ is a futuristic, fast-paced strategy role-playing game where the right of way goes to the biggest guns.



OGRE™ is a strategy game fought on the nuclear battlefield of tomorrow as an inhuman juggernaut Cyber-tank battles conventional forces.

Ultima and Lord British are trademarks of Richard Garriott/Moebius is a trademark of Greg Malone/AutoDuel and OGRE are trademarks of Steve Jackson/Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc./Previous Ultimas are not needed to enjoy Ultima IV **Authors wanted. Call us today.**



# Surgery . . . 68000-Style

*Amigas are “scrubbing up” at UCLA’s School of Medicine to aid in perfecting brain surgery techniques in a highly-innovative research program.*

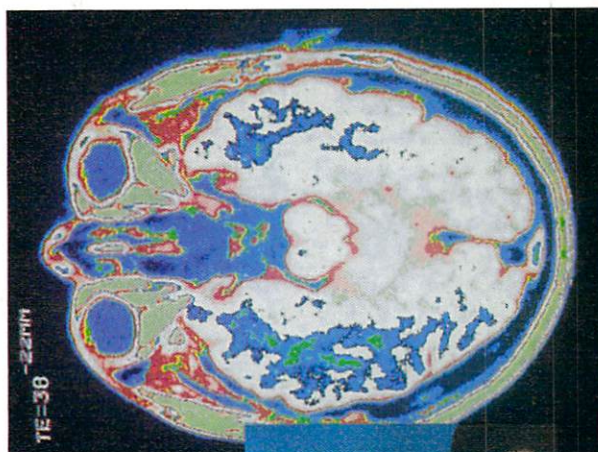
**By Ben and Jean Means**

**T**he brain is the most amazing device ever created. It automatically controls breathing, heart rate, digestion and cell repair, with power left over to process sight, sound, smells and other sensory information. At the same time, the brain thinks with logic or intuition and communicates ideas to others through speech. Truly, the brain is the most powerful “multitasking environment” we know.

But when our amazing biocomputer breaks down, the quality of our life—and sometimes even life itself—is threatened. In some cases where surgery seems the only answer, medical science has turned to another powerful multitasking environment, the Amiga computer.

Dr. Ron Harper, Professor of Anatomy at the UCLA School of Medicine, tested many computers before deciding to use the Amiga in his Brain Imaging Research Project, dealing with temporal lobe epilepsy. This severe form of epilepsy, associated with seizures deep in the brain, causes a variety of visceral and autonomic dysfunctions. Most tragically, if left untreated, the epilepsy tends to deteriorate into generalized seizures spread throughout the brain.

If a seizure can be pinpointed within a discrete location of the brain, then the neurosurgeon can remove the source of the seizure’s focus. In the past, surgeons had to destroy valuable brain tissue just to catch a glimpse of the electrical activity deep in the brain. However, today’s sophisticated imaging equipment, costing over a half million dollars, can capture this



Digitized image of human brain on the Amiga. Inset: Dr. Harper and his Amiga.



deep brain data with much less invasive techniques and then transfer the digitized color pictures onto the Amiga.

According to Dr. Harper, “These digital brain images let us know if surgery is even feasible. Over a period of time, the unaffected hemisphere may learn the seizure behavior of the affected hemisphere. Once this ‘mirroring’ occurs, surgery is impossible since we can’t remove that much brain tissue without disrupting other body processes. The doctors use every scrap of information ►



they can get before surgery; the results have been much better than we would have thought possible before these imaging procedures."

### Techniques of Computer Brain Imaging

Until just recently, all a neurosurgeon had to work with was the Computerized Axial Tomography (CAT) scan, which is best at showing bony structures, and deep implant electrodes, which were difficult to place without causing bleeding or excessive brain damage. However, new computer imaging techniques, like the DSA, MIR and PET scans, have revolutionized the field.

The introduction of Digital Subtractive Angiography (DSA) made it possible to see the blood vessels; Magnetic Imaging Resonance (MIR) shows the soft tissues of the brain; the Positron Emission Tomography (PET) scans reveal the location and intensity of brain activity through the uptake of radioactive glucose. The data captured on these expensive scanning machines can then be transferred as images to low-cost microcomputers like the Amiga so the surgeon can study them at his or her convenience. Another advantage of using a microcomputer is the ability to layer these different scans, each one showing different brain characteristics. Thus, a DSA, PET, MIR and CAT scan can all be combined into one image or can be shown side by side for more data than any one of them would yield separately.

Now before placing deep implant electrodes, the neurosurgeon can see a color picture on the Amiga of the exact shape of the brain, the location of its blood vessels and where interesting brain activity is occurring. Electrodes can then be placed with precision where they will cause minimal damage and yield maximal information.

The UCLA Brain Imaging Project sees the Amiga as its ideal choice for medical imaging, with a bright future ahead for computer imaging of all kinds. Dr. Harper says, "The traditional CAT scans are going out. You're literally running against the clock, because the patient can only take so much x-ray bombardment before you start to worry about radiation overdose. The trade-off is how much the CAT scan will show versus how much radiation the patient will receive. That's where MIR is so valuable, because the patient is only subjected to magnetic fields instead of ionizing radiation. In addition, you can now see the soft structures in picture form. Like with a tumor, you can see the displacement of the surrounding tissues and the built-up fluids.

"Before this kind of imaging became available, the margin of error was much greater. We're working with very invasive procedures. We used to have to fill the ventricles with contrast medium to see the spaces in the brain. Now with MIR, that's not necessary anymore. Early detection is so important; in the old days, our first clue came when a patient had a major dysfunction, which was often after the brain damage was already too advanced. Now with early detection, we can catch these problems earlier and use less invasive corrective surgery. Knowing when to cut is just as important as knowing when not to cut; we can just scan the area and get a

picture on the Amiga of what's going on."

These pictures currently take the form of two-dimensional slices through different levels of the brain, but Dr. Zhang, a neuroscientist from mainland China, is working on Amiga software for a full three-dimensional reconstruction of the brain. A doctor will be able to take a "Fantastic Voyage" on an Amiga through a patient's brain to visualize exactly how dysfunctions are occurring and how to treat them.

### Brain Imaging Computers

Currently, brain imaging for the research project is done on an expensive MicroVax computer, which Harper is in the process of replacing with the Amiga. He chose the Vax because of the specialized body of programs available; however, the Vax costs \$80,000, and Dr. Harper adds, "You have to get used to other big machine costs as well, like paying \$700 for the reference books or \$2,500 for a word processor. You also get a level of support that is, in a word, poor."

On the particular day we visited, the Brain Imaging Project was using the MicroVax for the first time to prepare a patient for deep electrode implants. Dr. Harper said enthusiastically, "During surgery you can't show rows of numbers. You need to transform the signals into something that the surgeon can glance up at so that he can know immediately the results of what he has just done. That's best done with colors and shapes. Right now the trend is towards expensive special-purpose machines, but with the right software, the Amiga can do the same thing, but at a much lower cost."

The Amiga will eventually replace the costly MicroVax completely in the UCLA lab, and with the Amiga's low cost, every resident, graduate student and neurosurgeon at UCLA can have his or her own Amiga workstation. The Amiga is a dream come true for Harper, who adds, "There are still a couple of bargains left in the world. One is a medical school education at UCLA; the second is an Amiga. In terms of a very low-cost workstation, the Amiga really is a phenomenal bargain!"

Dr. Harper considered the Mac II, but found it was "an order of magnitude more expensive than the Amiga." He also considered the \$7,000 DEC basic workstation, but as associate Dr. Frysinger noted, "With all the add-ons we need, who knows what a complete workstation would cost. That's what is so great about the Amiga; not only is the CPU cheap, but the peripherals are reasonably priced as well. You just can't beat the price of an Amiga."

The only features the Amiga lacks for optimum medical imaging are a slightly higher resolution, which is necessary for x-ray images, and an eight-bits-per-pixel display. Harper finds that the Amiga's six bits per pixel is adequate in applications like the PET scan, but thinks that eight bits per pixel would be excellent, along with a faster coprocessor.

### Medical Hardware and Software for the Amiga

The new Ameristar Board, which gives NFS Ethernet networking, has opened up the Amiga as a tool for low- ►



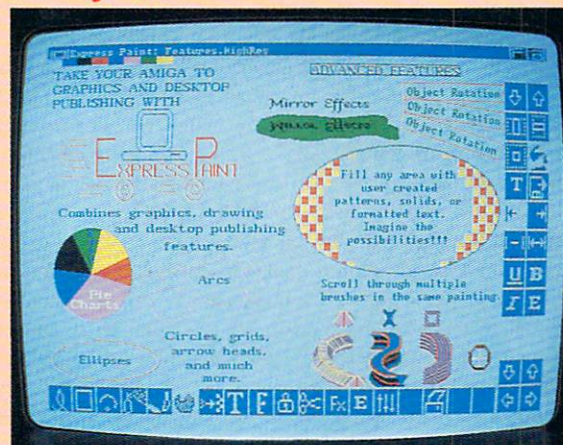
# EXPRESS PAINT™

**NOW  
64  
COLORS**

**HIGH-POWERED FEATURES LIKE NO OTHER  
GRAPHICS PROGRAM FOR ANY COMPUTER!**

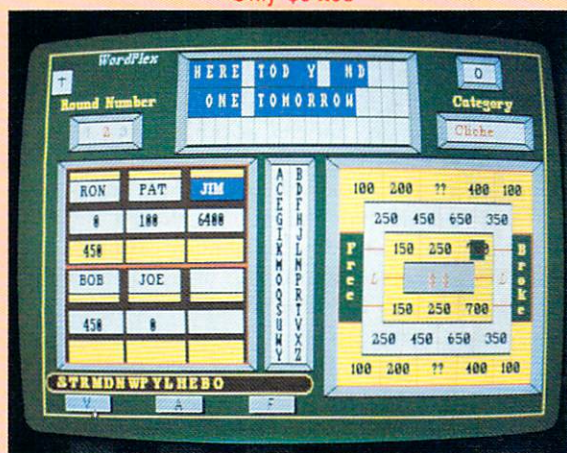
- ✓ Full featured graphics painting and drawing
- ✓ Maximum canvas width up to 8192 pixels
- ✓ Import text from most word processors
- ✓ Make text conform to any shape or size graphic image
- ✓ Left, right, center and full text justification
- ✓ Format text in bold, underline and italics
- ✓ No limit on the number of fonts you can use
- ✓ Select from multiple brushes active within the program
- ✓ Import/export any graphic image created in IFF format
- ✓ Special control functions for arcs, circles, and lines
- ✓ Unique "Overlay" mode conserves precious memory
- ✓ Selectively print any image up to five times the normal size
- ✓ Easily expand any image horizontally or vertically
- ✓ Frequent and low cost upgrades with new features added
- ✓ Many other advanced features too numerous to mention!

**Only \$99.95**



**'...Creativity without the limitations!'**  
Now, Express Paint unleashes the power of graphics and desktop publishing in one program! The *ultimate* for creating newsletters, posters, reports, etc. Advanced features not found *anywhere* else.

**WordPlex™**  
Only \$34.95



**AN EXCITING SOFTWARE WORD GAME  
THAT'S FUN AND EDUCATIONAL!**

- ✓ From 1 to 6 players
- ✓ Can be tailored for specific age ranges
- ✓ Speech toggle on/off
- ✓ Over 300 trivia phrases come on disk
- ✓ Add your own challenging trivia phrases
- ✓ Extensive use of graphics, sound, color, and more

*We accept third party software submissions!*

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

Call 1-800-433-8433 Outside Washington

**Stellar Conflict™**  
Only \$39.95



Your world has survived for millions of years and now the time is at hand. Your scientists have developed computers, satellite communications, and space travel. But the resources of your planet are being depleted to facilitate the advancement of your people. The only solution is to use the starships at hand to mine the nearby planets and increase the rate of space development, as well as keep your subjects happy. As emperor of your small world you must deploy your fleets of starships to conquer the galaxy in your honor.

**PAR  
SOFTWARE, INC.**  
PROFESSIONAL AUTOMATION RESOURCES

P.O. Box 1089, Vancouver, WA 98666 • Wash. Residents call (206) 694-1539



cost medical computing. Ethernet is a crucial protocol for tapping into different medical databases and devices; it allows you to talk to a whole host of coprocessors. For example, most of the Mag Res machines with which Dr. Harper works have Ethernet connections, enabling him to simply grab the image and transfer it to the Amiga. These Magnetic Resonance Images are  $512 \times 512$  pixels, so he will only lose a little of the bottom of the image in the transfer. And Harper finds, "The cost of the board [\$700] is trivial when you consider that you can instantly transfer information from a half-million-dollar scanner into the Amiga." Harper is also planning to add the Mimetics Frame Buffer, so that he can grab images from videotape.

Harper has an arsenal of Amiga programs, with dozens of the latest disks in a huge case by his Amiga 1000. Out of this enviable selection, he uses primarily DeluxePaint II, DigiView, an Easy! graphics tablet, J Forth and the Liquid Light Imprint system, which makes the slides he takes to conferences. His most important applications tool, however, is probably J Forth, which he uses heavily to transfer programs from the Vax PDP 11 onto the Amiga; Harper says, "the file structures are different, so transferring things to the Amiga will take some work, but it's worth it. The Amiga is blazingly fast; some applications run eight times faster on the Amiga than they did on the PDP 11. Having a wonderful programming tool like J Forth makes the Amiga look viable for us."

Another important applications tool is DeluxePaint II, which he finds "an astounding package. You can install a non-copy-protected disk on your hard disk. Copy protection that makes use of code words on different pages of the manual is too inconvenient. I was disappointed to see it on DigiPaint; that limits its usefulness to us."

The project also uses DigiView for directly inputting images into the Amiga; his custom setup uses two EBV-2 500-watt bulbs as a light source and is switching to a C-mount 35mm lens. The uneven lighting, however, is still a problem, so he plans to add some diffusers. Dr. Harper also uses Easy! for cleaning up slides; although he doesn't have time to filter pictures, he did find a free edge-detection program and Fourier transform program on a public BBS (bulletin board system). With this software, he can help students clean up pictures by offering advice on edge detection, high frequency or low-pass filtering.

One of the research project's goals is to create a brain image in three dimensions. Dr. Harper has not seen VideoScape or Sculpt 3D but is very impressed with Forms in Flight. He says, "For \$79, it's ridiculous. I saw a demo and ran right up and bought it. It's astonishing that these things are being done on micros."

One project researcher is developing Amiga software for data acquisition of cardiac, lung and brain activity, which can then be recorded automatically on a hard disk. Later, the Amiga can process the data to get a better visualization of what is going on.

With all this software and hardware available, Dr. Harper is very pleased with the Amiga. He feels that

"to get significantly better output than the Amiga, we'd need something like a Sun workstation with a Pixar rendering engine."

### Other Amiga R&D Applications

The Brain Imaging Project is also investigating Sudden Infant Death Syndrome in conjunction with a London university. The London study took vital sign readings on 700 infants, 16 of whom later died. The research team has been analyzing these tapes of the 16 infants next to some healthy controls on the Vax PDP 11, but it is now in the process of porting the code over to the Amiga. Harper says, "With the PDP 11 we only have 64K of RAM; with the Amiga we have up to 9 megs, or 16 megs if we go to a 68020 chip. That's . . . heaven. The PDP 11 graphics card cost us almost \$2,400, plus \$600 for the monitor." The PDP 11 only has 16 colors in a  $512 \times 512$  pixels display with no blitter chip, and Harper explains, "The Amiga has virtually the same res for a fraction of the cost. We can hook several Amigas to a hard disk and to each other through Ethernet using the Ameristar board, and boom! . . . away you go. What's really important is languages, networking and coprocessor boards. These greatly enhance the capabilities of the machine."

The UCLA Anatomy Department has also purchased an Amiga, along with the DigiView program, and is using it for teaching gross anatomy using digitized slides. With DeluxePaint II, the professors can alter the bare slides with shading or circles to point out any areas of interest, and 3-D packages will show such anatomy animations as muscle and limb motion. Dr. Harper adds, "There are some muscles the motion of which is very hard to explain with words, and still images just don't hack it. What you'd like to do is show the muscle and limb moving together or two muscles working in opposition. 3-D animation is perfect for this."

Besides teaching gross anatomy, the Amiga will be invaluable in teaching developmental biology. Harper says, "If we want to show fetal development or cardiac development, the Amiga is a natural with its excellent color graphics. And at only \$750 for each color animation machine, it is very attractive."

### Conclusions

Color computers are adding to our store of medical knowledge; the Amiga will expose medical students and physicians to aspects of physiology that are simply not available using traditional teaching methods.

In the words of Dr. Harper, "It's not just evolutionary; it's revolutionary. Inexpensive software and hardware make it possible for medical professionals to actually use things they wouldn't even have seen before. I think we'll be able to look at diseases in new ways. If you can see the brain in better detail, you get a clearer picture of how to treat it. With the Amiga, we're working to solve problems that were insoluble using traditional methods." ■

*Write to Ben and Jean Means c/o AmigaWorld editorial, 80 Elm St., Peterborough, NH 03458.*



# New from Progressive Peripherals & Software, Inc.

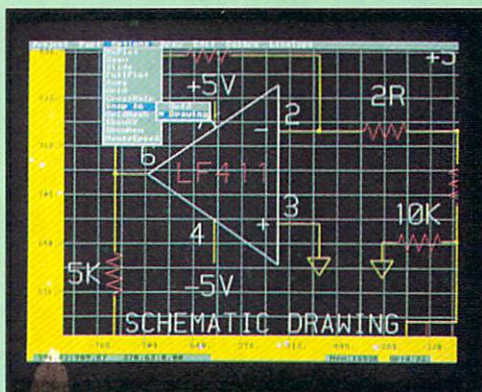
For AMIGA™ 500, 1000, 2000

Power, affordability and laser-like printer output

## IntroCAD

Use IntroCAD for:

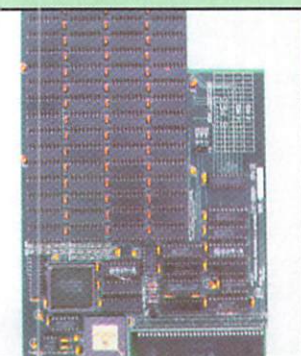
- \* Report illustrations
- \* Flow charts
- \* Floorplans
- \* Block diagrams
- \* Time lines
- \* Technical documents
- \* Service manuals
- \* Brochures
- \* Circuit diagrams
- \* School materials
- \* Structural diagrams
- \* Site plans
- \* Interior design
- \* Formulas



- \* User-defined parts library allows parts to be grouped and ungrouped easily
- \* Multi-level zoom
- \* Special quad-density printer drivers—output you've got to see to believe!

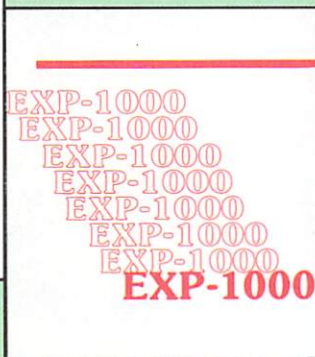
IntroCAD features:

- \* Designed for the Amiga
- \* Uses Amiga's intuitive user interface
- \* Draw lines, boxes, circles and arcs
- \* Adjustable text size
- \* Isometric and projection gridding
- \* User selectable X and Y axis pop-up rulers
- \* Erase, move, clone, size, rotate, set color and line style and more.
- \* All this power at your finger tips for only... **\$79.95**



### EXP-8000 +

2 Megabytes  
expandable to 8 megs  
Optional 68010  
processor  
Optional 68881 math  
coprocessor  
Revolutionary patent-  
pending design  
No jumpers needed  
Auto-configures  
Fits inside the A500  
EXP-512 compatible  
Available soon



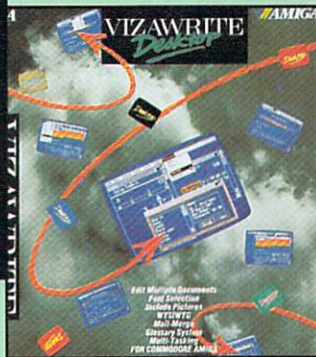
### EXP-1000

- \* 1 megabyte of RAM
- \* Revolutionary patent-  
pending design
- \* No jumpers needed
- \* Auto-configures
- \* Fits inside the A500
- \* Only \$399.95



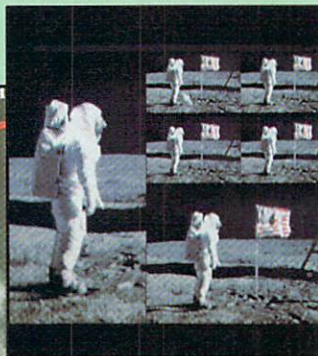
### ProDrive

- \* 3.5-inch external disk  
drive
- \* Amiga 1010 compatible
- \* Only 1½-inch high
- \* Long 27-inch drive  
attachment cable
- \* Spring-loaded door
- \* Solid all-metal  
construction
- \* FCC approved
- \* Same color as Amiga
- \* Only...\$239.95



### Vizawrite

A state-of-the-art word-  
processor. Display fonts  
on screen as they will  
print... true WYSIWYG  
display. Easily drop-in  
IFF pictures or brushes  
anywhere in your docu-  
ment. Re-size at will!  
\$ 149.95



### PIXmate

PP&S delivers the first  
truly professional **image  
enhancement** software  
for the Amiga. New  
Hyper-slice™ technology  
uses the Amiga Blitter  
chip to accelerate  
graphics processing by  
a factor of ten. Performs  
over 3,000 effects on  
ANY image format.  
\$69.95

Superbase Professional is coming in November- contact your dealer for details!

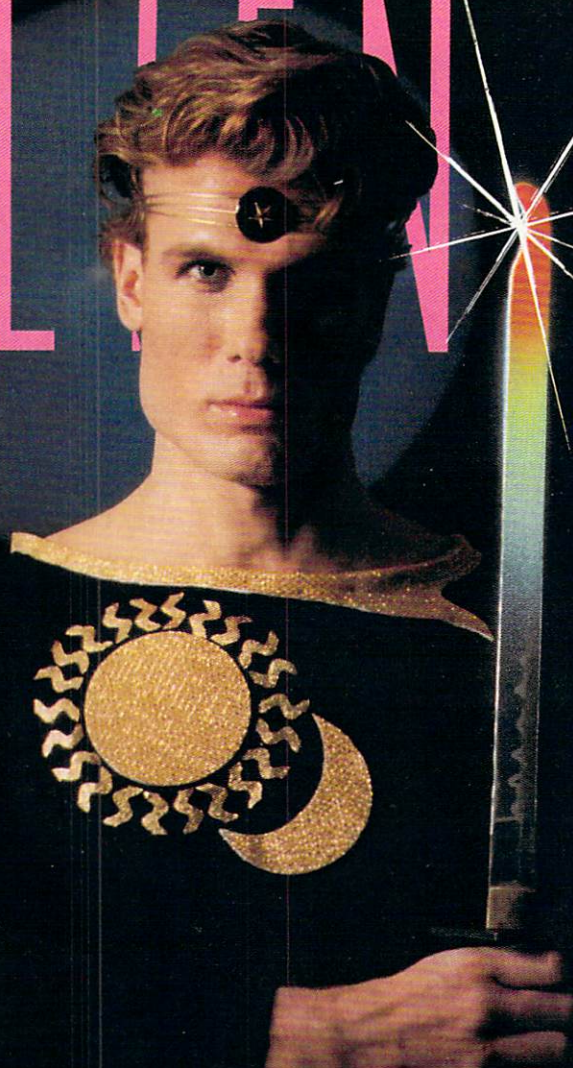
**Progressive Peripherals & Software, Inc. Denver, CO 80204**

**(303) 825-4144**

Circle 159 on Reader Service card.



# ALIEN FIRES



You Become  
The Time Lord...  
You Determine Your  
Strengths...  
You Control Your  
Destiny...

**Journey To Galaxy's End  
To Find An Insane Genius And  
Save The Fabric Of Time!**



Enter the weird world of Alien Fires 2199 A.D., a futuristic science fiction role playing adventure game. You assume the role of a Time Lord on a quest to find the insane genius, Samuel Kurtz and destroy his time machine which threatens the stability of the time continuum. The Time Elders deposit you on the surface of the mining colony of Galaxy's End where you must negotiate a maze of corridors filled with exotic aliens, who can provide clues to Kurtz's whereabouts or engage you in combat. Meet Darkmoon, Dr. Fever,

Angel and Mangle Tangle, a six foot tall cigar-smoking misanthropic Jack Rabbit.

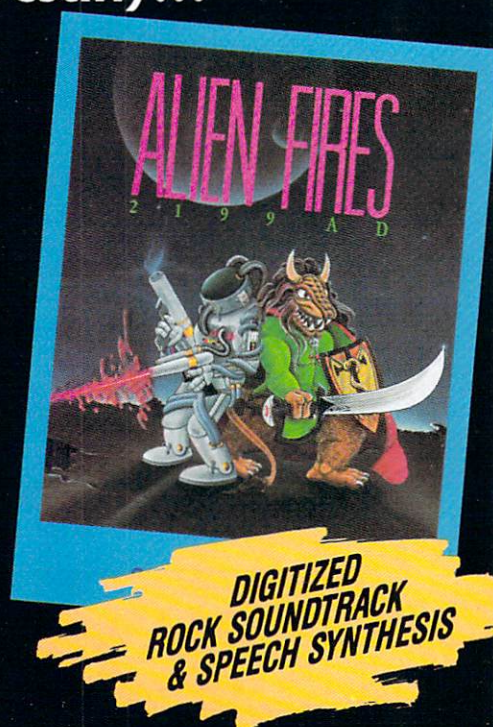
Prior to each game, you create your own custom Time Lord, determining his strengths in seven different skills including fighting, quickness and diplomacy. Throughout your quest, you can acquire body armor and weapons making your character more powerful.

Are you worthy of the Time Elder's trust? Can you find Kurtz and destroy his time machine before it destroys time? Can you survive the challenging world of Alien Fires?

## GAME FEATURES INCLUDE:

- Professionally composed and digitized rock soundtrack;
- Advance smooth scrolling 3-D color graphics;
- Sophisticated character interaction;
- A large cast of strange and exotic aliens;
- Indepth story with unparalleled replay value;
- Speech synthesis.

Alien Fires 2199 A.D. combines the strategy of a role playing adventure game with the imagination of the best science fiction and state of the art graphic computer animation.



For Your Local Distributor or Dealer, Call

**ALIEN FIRES HOTLINE**  
**412 • 838 • 1166**



or write:

Paragon Software Corp.  
Suite A, 600 Rugh Street  
Greensburg, Pennsylvania 15601

*Paragon*



# Reviews

## Digi-Paint Prism Plus

*Another artistic horizon has opened up for the Amiga.*

By Roger Goode

UNTIL NOW, creating original paintings and changing digitized pictures has been limited to working in a maximum of 32 colors. Digi-Paint (from New Tek, the creators of Digi-View) and Prism Plus (from Impulse) are here to change all that. Both give you the ability to manipulate ("paint") pictures in the Hold-And-Modify (HAM) mode, making available a phenomenal 4,096 colors to help you create a more natural look. The key to having all those colors on-screen is, briefly, that each of the color pixels "borrows" information from its neighboring pixels to create additional colors. This process prompts the pixels to behave differently, which will require some getting-used-to, but for the virtually endless possibilities, it's worth it.

Digi-Paint and Prism Plus are not ordinary paint programs; in fact, the term "picture editing" more closely describes them. Both are IFF compatible, so importing picture files from DeluxePaint, Aegis Images, Digi-View and other sources is no problem. Both employ the "color 0" option to support a genlock. Backup disks can be made of each, but Digi-Paint uses password copy-protection which requires you to enter a random word from the manual before you start the program.

### Digi-Paint

Digi-Paint comes with the program disk, which requires at least 512K of memory, and a well-written, 56-page manual. To the credit of Digi-Paint, I was able to get right into program almost without looking at the

manual. The special features I did require help with are thoroughly covered in tutorials.

Before entering the program you are given the option of working in 320 × 200 or 320 × 400 resolution. The opening screen reveals the simplicity and ease-of-use built into this program. The basic menu items are handled in standard Amiga fashion, with one addition: when you load a picture, you may choose to use either the on-screen palette or the palette on file with the picture. This option is helpful when combining elements from different pictures. The toolbox, menu bar and the 4,096 color palette are situated in the bottom quarter of the screen for easy access. The toolbox will automatically disappear if you work into the lower portion of the screen, then reappear once you finish. You can also

reposition it or click it off and on with the mouse. This all adds up to fast and fluid use of the program, which really matters when you're in a creative mood.

The toolbox contains a full compliment of the basic tools and brushes found in other paint programs—freehand draw, straight line, oval, rectangle, etc.—all of which can be used with the options in the Mode menu. It's under the Mode menu that you'll find Digi-Paint's distinguishing characteristics. The functions of many are self-explanatory, as with Solid, Blend, Tint and Shading. The more obscure Add, Subtract, And, Or and Xor do things like lighten the area affected, create a negative effect or shift the color affected in one direction or another. The rule here is *experiment!* The Effects menu houses Double Screen Size, Halve Screen Size and Mirror Flip Screen. ►



Artwork created with Digi-Paint's Rubthrough function. (Palette and menu bar at bottom.)



A function called Soften allows you to shift and overlay the screen by one pixel either vertically, horizontally or both, thereby giving the whole picture a slightly out-of-focus look. Other techniques include Cut and Paste, for making custom brushes and Again, which lets you repeat operations in different combinations for even more varied effects.

You'll discover, with a little experimentation, some features which are not in documentation. All the features allow use of multiple functions concurrently to provide some great effects. Colorizing, one of the nicest of these techniques, by itself justifies the purchase of the program. By using the Fill, Add, Tint and Shading tools you can very effectively turn almost any black-and-white picture into full color.

I discovered my favorite feature while playing around. Like DeluxePaint, Digi-Paint allows you to copy a screen to a spare screen situated behind the first. Once you've copied a screen to the spare, the Rubthrough function becomes available. With Rubthrough activated you literally rub away parts of the image on the first screen to reveal what lies beneath. With a color picture on the spare screen, I cleared the first screen to a neutral, light color. Then I activated Rubthrough and Tint and Fill, and using a small, round brush I worked over the screen with small strokes until the picture underneath was revealed in light, transparent tones of the original colors. The effect is amazingly like that of a watercolor painting. By working stroke over stroke in the same manner, and adding further tints with the Rubthrough turned off, the illusion of watercolor painting is further enhanced.

I'm very impressed with the power of Digi-Paint; I found lots of potential for further creativity and enjoyment.

### Prism Plus

The Prism Plus disk actually holds two programs—the original Prism! and the updated Prism Plus. I'll limit this review to the updated Prism Plus, except to mention that Prism! requires 512K or more of memory and Prism Plus requires at least one megabyte of memory. The reasons for this, I gather, are for the optional resolutions you can choose from (with interlacing and overscan) and the ability to use custom screens larger than the standard Amiga screen, much like DeluxePaint II. Be warned though, that the larger screens are extremely memory intensive (a 1,024 × 1,024 interlaced HAM picture uses 3.6MB).

Prism Plus is not the type of program you can use without reading the instructions, at least not if you want to take advantage of the special features. Right from the start I had difficulty, much of which I would have to attribute to the manual (the original Prism! manual with one page of amended instructions for Prism Plus). The manual is 24 pages long, only 15 of which are instructions; the rest is technical information, which I commend Impulse for including as it may be very helpful for some. However, for the far greater number of Amiga owners who want a graphics tool that is easy and fun to use, the important part of the manual is the basic "how to." In this area, I'm afraid Prism Plus falls short. I found the



*Prism Plus' inverse function and toolbox.*

explanations of the functions ambiguous and far too brief. Two pages are devoted to a listing of keystroke commands, each defined by just a few words.

The Regions menu, which allows you to Cut, Paste and affect defined areas in different manners, is what sets this program apart from others. Regions is covered within the Unique Operations section, the whole of which is just two and a half pages. While there is an additional section on Regions in the technical section of the manual, overall I found it, as I did the rest of the manual, to be cryptic and of very little help.

The basic operational setup is similar to other paint programs, with a menu bar at the top and a gadget box down one side. The tools in the box are familiar, too—brushes, freehand, straight and curved lines, hollow and filled shapes, flood-fill and text, airbrush and a magnifying glass that allows you to zoom in and out. The palette requester is large and nicely set up. There are a few new items not mentioned in the documentation, and this leads to more confusion.

The menus hold the special functions, including the controls for Regions which give you the ability to define areas to use as custom brushes, flip horizontally and vertically, swap information from the buffer area, create a transparent/negative image of an area for easier positioning of a brush and more. For most of these functions, as well as those of many of the tools in the gadget box, there are keystroke commands. Personally, I found them awkward to use; there are so many that I had to continually refer to the command list.

It seems that Prism Plus has great potential. I was, therefore, disappointed to find it so difficult and ungainly to use. Perhaps if I'd spent quite a bit more time I'd have gotten a handle on it, but I spent roughly the same amount of time with Digi-Paint and already feel competent to produce nice work with it. As a professional artist, I value tools that allow me to work efficiently (especially as deadline time approaches!) and on that basis I recommend Digi-Paint over Prism Plus.

### Digi-Paint

*New Tek*

115 West Crane Street  
Topeka, KS 66603  
913/354-1146  
\$59.95  
512K required.

### Prism Plus

*Impulse, Inc.*

6860 Shingle Creek Parkway #110  
Minneapolis, MN 55430  
612/566-0221  
\$69.95  
1MB required.

## VizaWrite Desktop

*The waiting is over, but was it worth it?*

**By Louis R. Wallace**

IF YOU WANT something beyond your grasp, you have to stretch to reach it. Progressive Peripherals & Software is stretching beyond word processing standards toward desktop publishing with VizaWrite Desktop. With VizaWrite you can not only organize text, but integrate graphics as well for a polished final document.

A WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You ►



# Animate Full Screen Amiga™ Images!



## PageFlipper™

- ✓ Animate any combination of your DigiView™, DPaint™, or EasyI™ IFF pictures.
- ✓ Any number of images up to full memory capacity on your Amiga system—from 512K to 8.5 megabytes.
- ✓ Use any resolution and any number of colors.
- ✓ Supports full overscan for professional video applications.

WATCH FOR MORE  
OUTSTANDING MINDWARE  
PRODUCTS FOR YOUR  
AMIGA

MINDWARE INTERNATIONAL  
110 DUNLOP ST. W.,  
BOX 22158  
BARRIE, ONTARIO  
CANADA, L4M 5R3

ONLY  
**49<sup>95</sup>** u.s.  
SUGGESTED LIST,  
FROM YOUR LOCAL  
AMIGA DEALER

### MINDWARE PRODUCTS ARE DISTRIBUTED INTERNATIONALLY BY

#### U.S. DISTRIBUTORS

American Software Distributors Inc., Urbana, Ill. — 1-800-225-7941  
in Illinois (217) 643-2050  
CSS East, Cambridge, Mass. — 1-800-343-7535, in Mass. (617) 876-2505  
CSS, Chicago, Ill. — 1-800-422-4912, in Illinois 1-800-331-SOFT  
Southern Technologies Inc., Dallas, Texas — (214) 247-7373

#### EUROPEAN DISTRIBUTORS

Data Technology Management (DTM), Wiesbaden, West Germany —  
06121 407989  
Microtron Computer Produkte, Pieterlen, Switzerland — 03 287 2429

#### CANADIAN DISTRIBUTOR

Phase 4, Calgary, Alberta — 1-800-661-8358, West 1-800-661-1423

Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore. Amiga, EasyI is a registered trademark of Anakin Research, Inc., DeluxePaint is a registered trademark of Electronic Arts, DigiView is a registered trademark of NewTek Inc.

Circle 18 on Reader Service card.



Get) system, VizaWrite allows you to choose from a selection of modes—Bold, Italic, Underlined, Superscript and Subscript—thereby alleviating the need to memorize keystrokes and codes. You can also use any of the fonts and font sizes found in the Workbench Fonts directory, mixing different font styles and sizes on the screen much like ProWrite (New Horizons). You have the choice of working on the standard 640 × 200 screen or the interlaced 640 × 400 screen mode.

### Graphics Integration

As the Desktop part of its name implies, VizaWrite allows you to incorporate IFF graphic images anywhere within a document. One of the most interesting and useful aspects of VizaWrite is that it permits you to quickly enlarge, reduce or distort (horizontally or vertically) the IFF image after it has been placed on the page. However, enlarging an image can make it appear grainy, while reducing may cause it to appear crude. I found VizaWrite sometimes crashes while resizing, so you should be sure and save your document before changing a graphic. These system crashes usually occurred when the VizaWrite workspace was nearly full.

Since VizaWrite uses a Workbench-style screen (two bitplanes, four colors), multicolored graphics are converted to single-color images. Unlike ProWrite, which attempts to map its graphics to those colors available, VizaWrite does not map the image's color into distinctive patterns or shades. In fact, VizaWrite correctly reproduced only the simplest single-color images; most became single-color blobs that bore little resemblance to the original beyond the outline. Because of these problems, the ability to include graphics within a VizaWrite document is much more limited than I expected.

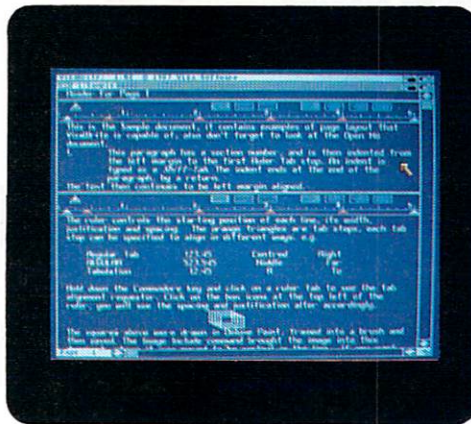
VizaWrite has all the features considered standard for word processing programs. You can change margins, line spacing or text alignment quickly and easily by using the mouse to place one or many rulers anywhere on a page. It has the ability to include headers and footers on a page, but there is no provision for footnotes. The Cut, Copy and Paste functions enable you to move and delete sections of the document; you can select words, lines, sentences or paragraphs using the mouse or keyboard, but the Select Whole Document feature did not work on the 1.02 version I used.

One particularly useful feature of VizaWrite is its ability to perform mail merges. This means it can print one document

(such as a letter) any number of times, interpolating variables (such as names and addresses) into predetermined slots with each printing, thus creating customized versions of the document. You can use any ASCII file containing the variable data as long as it is properly formatted.

Another useful feature, the Glossary, allows you to create a file of graphics and sections of text that you wish to include in other documents. You can choose an item from the glossary and include it anywhere within a document, where it can then be edited along with the rest of the contents.

Search-and-Replace allows you to exchange a letter, word or phrase with another, once or many times. There is a serious bug in this option, however, that caused the system to crash several times. The only escape was to reboot, which of course caused loss of the document in memory. Even when Search-and-Replace works though, it is slow.



*Graphics and multiple rulers in VizaWrite.*

On the subject of speed, I should mention that VizaWrite is extremely slow at updating the screen—even more so than packages such as ProWrite, that use more bitplanes and hence must move more memory. Progressive Peripherals's technical support line attributed this sluggishness to the Amiga, but since other packages don't have this problem I cannot accept that as fact.

One feature I especially like is the History box. Along with each document, VizaWrite stores corresponding information, including who created it and when, and its size. Here you can include a note about the document. More importantly, it allows you to password protect your documents so that only you can access them.

### Printing Puzzles

VizaWrite allows you to print your documents using proportional spacing or a spec-

ified pitch. Choosing one of these options, however, cancels its ability to print any Amiga fonts you may have chosen; to print the document as it appears on screen you must choose the screen option.

Don't buy this package thinking that your printer will work with VizaWrite just because your printer works with all your other Amiga programs. The fact that this program disregards Preferences printer drivers and instead supplies its own results in a very serious weakness. At this time VizaWrite supports only seven printers: CBM MPS1000 and 2000, Diablo 630, EPSON FX-80 and FX-85, HP Laserjet and Juki 6000.

VizaWrite is unprotected, it multitasks, and uses a configure file that determines which default disk and fonts to use, as well as how much memory to allow per document. The default is set at 40K, enough for about 12 pages, but it may be expanded.

VizaWrite Desktop has a lot of potential. While it has a good user interface it is hampered by slow screen update, and although it offers very useful features it also has some serious bugs. Considering its cost in comparison to other Amiga word processors, I just can't recommend it. If it's graphics and multiple fonts you require, ProWrite is more effective. If you need mail merge or want to work on large documents, WordPerfect, while more expensive, is a far better choice.

### VizaWrite Desktop

#### *Progressive Peripherals & Software*

464 Kalamath Street

Denver, CO 80204

303/825-4144

\$149.95

512K required.

## Calligrapher

*Fabricate fabulous fonts to fascinate the most fastidious of fans.*

### By Chris Dickman

CALLIGRAPHER DOES JUST one thing, but does it well. Designed specifically to create fonts in up to 16 colors, it will appeal to those using Amigas professionally for video production or design work. In a nutshell, Calligrapher provides a neatly linked series of editing tools to create and modify fonts, from the standard two-color

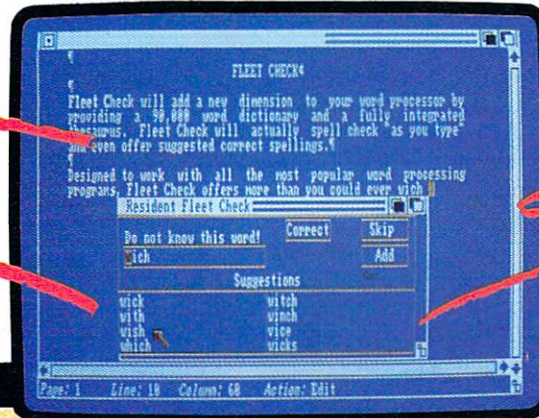


# FLEET CHECK™

SOFTWARE FOR THE AMIGA™ PERSONAL COMPUTER

Super fast!  
Your document  
never leaves  
the screen.

Pop Up  
Window Offers  
Suggestions!



Compatible with  
most major word  
processors!\*

\*Check with PSI  
for details

**Fleet Check** adds a new dimension to your word processor by providing you with an integrated dictionary and thesaurus. Documents can be checked while you're typing or when completed.

- ▲ Includes a 90,000 word dictionary that spell checks while you type.
- ▲ Suggests correct spellings in a window and offers to replace the word for you.
- ▲ Lets you add more than 10,000 of your own custom words to the dictionary.
- ▲ The whole program is memory resident so it's incredibly fast.
- ▲ Contains a thesaurus that puts thousands of synonyms and antonyms at your fingertips in seconds.

**Professional Software, Inc.**  
QUALITY SOFTWARE SINCE 1980

51 Fremont Street Needham, MA 02194 1-(800) 343-4074

™Fleet Check is a trademark of Professional Software, Inc. 1987

™Amiga is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

Circle 30 on Reader Service card.



variety up to a 16-color genre dubbed ColorFonts by the program's creator, Inter/Active Softworks. Commodore's acceptance of ColorFonts as a font standard, coupled with Inter/Active's artist support program, should result in a proliferation of fonts in this format.

Calligrapher occupies almost every nook and cranny of its disk, so much so that the C directory has been almost completely gutted. As goes disk space, so goes memory. Calligrapher requires at least 512K, but you'll need one megabyte to create multi-color fonts of reasonable size. Memory is in such short supply on a 512K system that Calligrapher lets you monitor available memory and close the Workbench if necessary, saving about 35K. This puts the kibosh on multitasking, however, so a multi-megabyte system is clearly in order.

Creating fonts with Calligrapher involves moving back and forth between the program's six screens. You begin with the Font screen, by either loading part or all of an existing font to be modified or creating one from scratch. Setting the size, number of colors and range of ASCII characters to use in the font is a painless process of clicking on the boxes displaying the default or existing values at the bottom of the screen (keep in mind that increasing the size of any of these parameters will eat up more RAM).

As an example of the attention to detail that's gone into Calligrapher, placing the pointer on the value in the height box, clicking and moving the mouse upward raises the height value and the opposite lowers it. Using the left button scrolls these values slowly, the right one does it quickly. Little touches like this are scattered throughout the program and make it a pleasure to use. The Amiga keys are not employed and the use of icons is refreshingly restrained, with the program relying instead on the intelligent use of function keys, menus and gadgets.

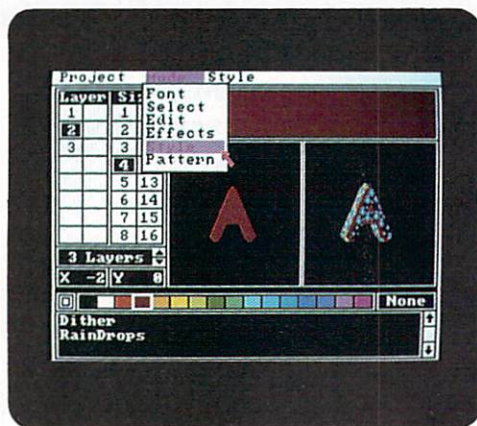
### All Characters, Line up Here!

The Font screen is the only one which provides a viewing capability for groups of characters. A pop-up window enables you to type a line of text and view it in four screen resolutions, including interlaced. Text entered on the screen can also be sent to video tape with the aid of a genlock. You can perform a wide range of operations on groups of characters, including converting a group to a single brush and copying it into a single character of a font, or saving it to disk. This is handy for creating and modifying logos and titles, since you can apply the

special effects normally used with individual characters to the entire word at once.

The place to start modifying the font is with the Edit screen, working on one character at a time. The process will be familiar to DeluxePaint users, since the screen is basically a subset of that popular paint program—similar brush, line, box, fill and magnify tools are present, as well as a pop-up palette. Even the keyboard shortcut commands mimic those of DeluxePaint. This consistency between programs is commendable.

Beyond the paint tools, the Edit screen provides a few ingenious ways to work with characters. Each one is displayed surrounded by lines that end on the edges of the screen in small triangles. Clicking and dragging these triangles moves the lines,



Calligrapher's style screen.

which correspond to the baseline, spacing, kerning and width of each character. A decimal value for each of these attributes changes along with the lines, for accurate positioning.

### Great Effects

Playing with patterns on the Effects screen is fun. A pattern can be created from any IFF brush drawn with an Amiga paint program and range in complexity from a few pixels to an image 160 × 256 wide. Once loaded, the pattern is displayed and can be modified in a number of ways, including color, alignment and style. To make use of a pattern, it's over to the Style screen.

Style is a busy screen that's used not only to transform characters by adding outlines, shadows and patterns, but also to convert standard two-color fonts to ColorFonts. A style is composed from up to 16 stacked layers. You can define the color, placement, size or pattern of each layer separately and save the resulting style definition or attach it to any font. During the creation of a

style, what's displayed on the screen is not the actual characters of the font but a generic letter 'A' in two adjacent windows. The left represents the current layer, the right the character with all the layers displayed. Changes made to the current layer are faithfully displayed on the right.

Moving each layer is as simple as clicking and dragging the 'A' representing the current layer. You can also apply any colors from the current palette to any layer and change the palette as desired. A list of patterns loaded from the Pattern screen is displayed at the bottom and can be applied as required, one for each layer. The temptation is overwhelming at first to create and load multiple patterns and create multi-layered fonts. This produces some wild results but, reality, in the form of an insufficient memory warning, soon rears its ugly head.

To see how the actual font will look, it's off to the Select menu, to view the effects of your tinkering on one character or the whole font. Making these changes permanent is another memory-hungry operation.

Space doesn't permit examining all of the many tools Calligrapher provides for color font creation. The program provides so many features that it takes careful reading of the well-written manual and quite a bit of practice before some of the more intricate procedures become second nature. For example, it takes literally dozens of steps to transfer characters from one font to another. But if you rely on the Amiga for your livelihood in the field of video or graphic design, Calligrapher will quickly become essential equipment.

### Calligrapher

Inter/Active Softworks

57 Post Street #811

San Francisco, CA 94104

415/956-2660

\$100

512K required.

## Forms In Flight

### Take off in 3-D.

By Louis R. Wallace

WHILE 1986 WAS the year of paint and animation, 1987 is the year of 3-D. Forms In Flight by Micro Magic is a drawing program that allows you to create three-dimensional objects by drawing them or inputting the co-



ordinates directly. It supports hidden line removal and solid shading of the objects as well as simple wire frame models.

Forms In Flight requires at least one megabyte of memory, but even more is recommended. A one-meg system can display up to 600 four-sided surfaces. Since each additional megabyte adds about 1,700 additional surfaces, a fully expanded Amiga can generate highly detailed objects. A hard drive is recommended, but not required.

With pull-down menus you define, create and control your objects. You can use either the 640 × 200 or 640 × 400 screen (in two, four, eight or 16 colors) to create your images, but once you have recorded a sequence of views, any resolution screen can be used for playback. The 3-D image will be maintained in the proper proportions regardless of the playback resolution. The animation sequences are designed to be recorded using a video frame recorder, but Micro Magic has just released a special player program called Fast Flight (included in the Forms In Flight package) that, using the Amiga's RAM memory and very efficient compression algorithms, allows you to play back the animations in real time.

### Beginning with Basics

You design objects by building them from a basic structure, the polygon. You have three types of polygons to choose from: freehand, regular and spline. These can be drawn directly in 3-D, but more control can be had by first creating it in a 2-D plane, then expanding it into three dimensions. For example, if you create a 2-D six-sided circular polygon, then extend it into the third dimension through a given number of steps, you have created a 3-D six-sided cylinder. This is faster than actually drawing the entire 3-D object, and is more precise for symmetrical objects than you may be able to generate by hand. Forms In Flight can then remove those lines that would be hidden if the object was solid, a process called hidden line removal. The program also allows solid shading of the objects (using a variable light source), and the final result can be stored away to disk as a library object.

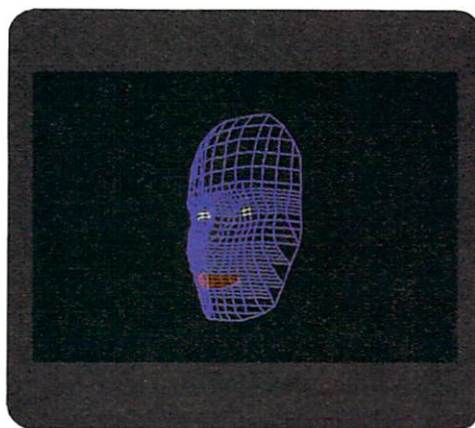
Simple objects stored in libraries can be combined into complex objects which can in turn be used to generate even more complex images. Objects can be manipulated, using techniques such as copy, mirror image and rotation. These manipulations can be performed on the whole object or selected sections of the object.

Rotation is handled in several ways. You can move the observer by a simple rotation,

or by more complex action such as rolling or panning. Rotation causes the observer's "eye" to move around the object in space, giving you a different point of view, but you remain looking toward the same point (look point). Panning means both the observer's eye and the look point change. Rolling means the observer's head moves, giving a new look point but still using the same 3-D view. And you can zoom in towards or pull away from the object, changing its relative size on the screen.

### Now, Move It!

Animation is accomplished by defining how each object is to move in a given sequence during a defined number of frames. When animating complex scenes using more than one object, each can have its own anima-



*A wire frame face from Forms In Flight.*

tion control and move independently of the others. If you want an object to rotate, select it. Then using menus, set the direction of rotation, the number of frames and the number of degrees to rotate in these frames. Once a frame block (the number of frames in an animation sequence) has been defined, the next frame block can be determined. When you have finished defining the animation sequence, it can be made to occur on the screen. Depending on the complexity of your objects, this can take a few minutes or many hours. If it is going to take a long time you can have it save the frames to disk, where they can be replayed for recording on film or just viewing to see the effects.

While Forms In Flight does not support screen dumps to dot matrix printers, it does support plotting on HP-GL or compatible plotters. These have an output resolution of 10,240 × 6,400 dots, allowing a very precise and detailed drawing of your objects. Unfortunately, most users don't have such a plotter, but most of them do have printers,

so a dot matrix screen dump (while quite a bit cruder) would still have been a desirable option.

As mentioned, Forms In Flight is controlled via the mouse and Intuition menus. These make it significantly easier to use than a program that would use the CLI style approach (as many MS-DOS packages do). But three-dimensional graphics are quite complex, and even given the ease of use of the Amiga's interface, it remains a challenging task, requiring a strong background in 3-D geometry to really create anything. It also requires you to have a firm vision of what is being created. This includes both the objects' shape and form and, in the case of an animation sequence, what you want the results to be. These are talents usually found in artists and animators, so I think the best results will be had by users with both a technical and artistic slant.

The documentation is fairly extensive, and at first glance it might seem a little bit obscure. But with a little practice, using the supplied tutorial in the manual, you can quickly get the hang of creating simple objects. More complex images will require quite a bit of reading, patience and more than a little practice. All in all the manual and menus are adequate, but they're not exceptionally well done.

There are a couple of features I would have liked added to the package. For one, I would like to have the ability to save the screens in an IFF format, so they could be used in other Amiga programs. While this could be done using a background task like Grabbbit (Discovery Software), a simple menu option would have been better. I would also have liked to have the ability to load IFF screens to be used as backdrops for the animations, an ability offered in almost all other animation packages, 2-D or 3-D. This is especially important if you are recording the animation on film. And while I thought the menus were functional, they were not exceptional in any way. More creative gadgets and a better use of color in the menus would have made them somewhat easier to use and somewhat more pleasing to the eye.

With those minor complaints aside, I like Forms In Flight. I have done a fair amount of three-dimensional graphics programming and can appreciate the work that went into this package. It is quite fast in its hidden line removal, and the solids modeling capability allows it to be used for a variety of personal and professional tasks. I am having a lot of fun using it, and if you are in-



# GO AMIGO!™

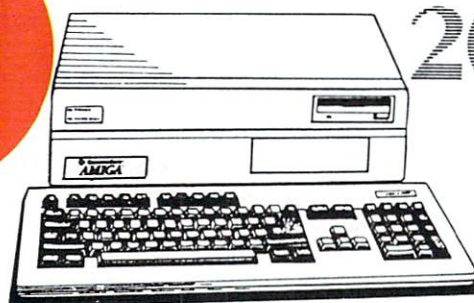
THE WORLD'S LARGEST DISTRIBUTOR OF AMIGA™ PRODUCTS



**AMIGA®**  
**500**

**IN STOCK!  
READY  
TO ROLL!**

**CALL  
FOR CURRENT  
PRICES!**



**AMIGA®**  
**2000**



## ELECTRONIC ARTS

Adventure Const. Kit.....	\$ 19	Donald Duck .....	\$ 19	Marble Madness .....	\$ 32
Alternate Reality .....	\$ 29	DPrint Data Disk .....	\$ 25	Mavis Beacon .....	\$ 33
Archon .....	\$ 19	Earl Weaver Baseball .....	\$ 35	Teaches Typing .....	\$ 33
Archon II .....	\$ 19	Empire .....	\$36	New Tech. Coloring .....	\$ 17
Arctic Fox .....	\$ 26	Ferrari Formula 1 .....	\$ 36	Book .....	\$ 19
Arts Part II .....	\$ 19	Financial Cookbook .....	\$ 19	One on One .....	\$ 25
Bard's Tale .....	\$ 32	Golden Oldies .....	\$ 19	Quizam .....	\$ 25
Black Cauldron .....	\$ 29	Gridiron .....	\$ 44	Reach for the Stars .....	\$ 33
ChessMaster 2000 .....	\$ 30	Hot & Cool Jazz Disk .....	\$ 24	Seasons & Holidays .....	\$ 23
Deluxe Music .....	\$ 63	Instant Music .....	\$ 32	Seven Cities of Gold .....	\$ 19
Deluxe Paint II .....	\$ 84	Instant Music Data .....	\$ 25	Skyfox .....	\$ 19
Deluxe Paint Utility .....	\$ 19	Intellitype .....	\$ 35	Space Quest II .....	\$ 37
Deluxe Print II .....	\$ 58	King's Quest 1,2,3 .....	Call	Starfleet I .....	\$ 36
Deluxe Productions .....	\$144	Lounge Lizards .....	\$ 38	Thexder .....	\$ 26
Deluxe Video 1.2 .....	\$ 84	Mad Libs .....	\$ 16	Winnie the Pooh .....	\$ 26

## ONLY FROM GO AMIGO:

**GET A FREE DATA DISK  
WITH THE PURCHASE OF  
ANY DELUXE PRODUCT!  
(\$29 VALUE!!!)**

### FREE WITH GRIDIRON

Your Choice of:

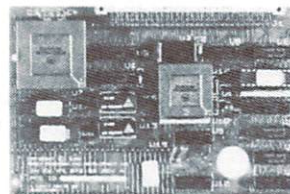
- One on One
- Fin. Cookbook • Skyfox
- Advanced Construction

(All Compatible with A500!)

**HAPPY HOLIDAYS FROM GO AMIGO AND  
ELECTRONIC ARTS**

## HURRICANE!

- 14MHz Accelerator for A500/A1000/A2000
- 16MHz 68881 Co-Processor Standard
- 4-8 Times Speed Improvement
- Full Software Compatibility
- 2MB 32-Bit RAM Avail.
- Easy to Install And Very Affordable



Call us for info on DMA SCSI Controller

## ESCORT SYSTEM 500

- 2MB RAM Board • Passes The Bus
- Has Own Power Supply
- Optional 20/40MB Hard Disk
- Optional 2nd 3.5" Floppy



ProWrite

**\$75**

DIGIVIEW  
2.0

**\$146**

ImaGen

**\$157**

Video  
Titler

**CALL**

Plutos

**\$21**

**ORDER NOW FOR HOLIDAY DELIVERY!**



# HAPPY HOLIDAYS FROM GO AMIGO!

## SOFTWARE

<b>ABSOFT</b>	
AC/Basic	\$139
AC/Fortran	\$199
<b>ACCESS SOFTWARE</b>	
Leader Board	\$27
Tournament Disk	\$14
<b>ACCOLADE</b>	
Mean 18	\$27
Famous Courses Vol. 2	\$17
Fight Night	Call
Hard Ball	Call
Test Drive	\$31
<b>ACS</b>	
Brush Works (1 or 2)	\$24
EFX	\$225
Grade Manager	\$69
Music Student	Call
Quickmerge	\$44
QuizMaster	Call
Station Manager	Call
<b>ACTIVISION</b>	
Beyond Zork	\$35
Game★ Basketball	\$29
Game★ Baseball	\$29
Game★ Golf	\$29
Game★ Football	\$29
GB Air Rally	\$28
Infocom Titles!	Call
Little Comp. People	Call
Lurking Horror	\$29
Music Studio	\$38
Portal	\$29
Shanghai	\$29
ToneTown	\$29
<b>ADDISON-WESLEY</b>	
Hardware Manual	Call
Intuition Manual	Call
Rom Kernel Manual	Call
Rom Exec Manual	Call
<b>AGIS</b>	
Animator/Images	\$84
Art Disk	\$24
Aztek's Tomb	\$32
Audiomaster	\$43
Diga	\$56
Draw Plus	\$149
Images	\$26
Impact	\$54
Sonic	\$49
Videoscape 3D	\$129
Video Titrer	Call
<b>AMIGA</b>	
MindWalker	\$38
1.2 Update	\$14
<b>ARTWORX</b>	
Bridge 5.0	Call
Linkword Languages	\$24
Strip Poker	\$32
Strip Pokr Data Disk #4	\$15
<b>ASDG</b>	
FACC II	\$27
<b>BANTAM</b>	
AmigaDOS Express	\$25
DOS Manuals	\$22
<b>BAUDVILLE</b>	
Award Maker	\$39
Video Vegas	\$29
<b>B.E.S.T.</b>	
Business Mgmt.	\$319
<b>BROWN WAGH</b>	
Publ. 1000	In Stock!
TV Show	\$74
TV Text	\$69
Zuma Fonts (Each)	\$26
<b>BYTE BY BYTE</b>	
Animate 3-D	Call
InfoMinder	\$69
Sculpt 3-D	Call
<b>CAPILANO</b>	
Logic Works	Call
<b>CENTRAL COAST</b>	
DISK 2 DISK	In Stock!
DOS 2 DOS	\$39

Precisely	\$64
Quarterback	\$54
<b>COMMAND SIMULATIONS</b>	
Biltzrieg	Call
<b>COMPUED</b>	
Hacker Package	\$34
Mirror	\$34
<b>COSMI</b>	
Super Huey	\$26
<b>CREATIVE SOLUTIONS</b>	
Multiforth	Call
<b>CRYSTAL ROSE</b>	
Analytic Art	\$44
<b>DELTA RESEARCH</b>	
J-Forth	\$89
<b>DIGITAL CREATIONS</b>	
D' Buddy	\$58
Digital Link	\$49
Gizmos 2.0	Call
<b>DIGITAL SOLUTIONS</b>	
LPD Series	Call
LPD Writer	In Stock!
<b>DISCOVERY</b>	
Amnix	Call
Arkanoid	Call
DX Series	Call
Grabbit	\$24
Marauder II	\$25
<b>EAGLE TREE</b>	
Butcher 2.0	\$25
<b>EPYX</b>	
California Games	\$29
Destroyer	\$29
Rogue	\$25
Sub Battle	\$29
Summer Games	\$25
Temples of Apshai	\$25
World Games	\$25
<b>FELSI</b>	
A-Talk Plus	\$79
<b>FINALLY TECHNOLOGIES</b>	
Animation	\$74
Dr. Xes	\$37
Nancy	\$45
Phasar	\$61
Senior Tutor	Call
Talker	\$46
<b>FIREBIRD</b>	
Guild of Thieves	\$32
Golden Path	\$35
Jewel of Darkness	\$25
Knight Orc	\$34
Pawn	\$32
Silicon Dreams	\$25
StarGlider	Call
<b>FIRST BYTE</b>	
First Letters & Words	\$36
First Shapes	Call
Kid Talk	Call
Math Talk	Call
Math Talk Fractions	Call
Smoothtalker	\$36
Speller Bee	Call
<b>FUTUREWORKS</b>	
LexCheck	\$34
<b>GIMPEL</b>	
Lint	\$85
<b>GOLD DISK</b>	
Color Separator	Call
Comic Setter	\$74
Font Set 1	\$26
Gold Spell	\$34
Laser Script	\$35
Page Setter	\$94
Prof. Page Setter	Call
<b>HAITE</b>	
HiCalc	\$44
<b>HASH</b>	
Animator Apprentice	Call
Animator Apprent. Jr.	Call
<b>IMPULSE</b>	
Prism	\$49
Silver	\$119
<b>INFINITY</b>	
Galileo	\$49
Galileo II	Call
Grand Slam Tennis	\$38

Hot Licks	\$37
Shakespeare	Call
<b>INOVATRONICS</b>	
Power Windows	\$65
<b>INTELLIGENT MEMORY</b>	
Emmett Skimmer	\$27
Galaxy Fight	\$35
Garrison	Call
Mousetrap	\$22
Witchcraft	\$35
<b>INTERACTIVE SOFTWARES</b>	
Calligrapher	\$79
Newsletter Fonts	\$25
Studio Fonts	\$25
<b>ISM</b>	
Surgeon	\$39
<b>JAGWARE</b>	
Alien Fires	Call
<b>JDK IMAGES</b>	
Pro Video CGI	Call
Font Library 1	\$79
Font Library 2	\$79
<b>JENDAY</b>	
Conv. w/Comp.	\$24
<b>JHM</b>	
Talking Color Book	\$24
<b>LATTICE</b>	
C - Regular	\$163
C - Professional	\$284
dbC III Library	\$119
Other Products	Call
<b>LIGHTNING SOFTWARE</b>	
Big Picture	Call
<b>LION'S AMIGA ART STUDIO</b>	
Font Sets 1 & 2	\$25
Newsletter Fonts	\$25
<b>MANX</b>	
Aztec C-Comm.	\$315
Aztec C-Devel.	\$199
Aztec C-Prof.	\$149
Source Level Debug'r	\$56
<b>MERIDIEN SOFTWARE</b>	
Zing	\$49
Zing Keys	\$36
Zing Spell	\$38
<b>METACOMCO</b>	
Assembler	Call
Lisp	\$154
Make	\$57
Pascal	\$68
Shell	\$45
Toolkit	\$35
<b>METADIGM</b>	
MetaScope	\$79
<b>MICHTRON</b>	
Air Ball	\$28
Cashman	\$24
Gold Runner	\$28
Karate Kid II	\$28
Time Bandits	\$28
<b>MICRO ILLUSIONS</b>	
Black Jack Academy	\$29
CAD System	Call
Dynamic Word	\$139
Discovery	\$25
Fairy Tale Adv.	In Stock!
Fire Power	\$19
Galactic Invasion	\$19
Land of Legends	\$37
Music X	\$219
Photon Video	Call
Planetarium	\$51
Romantic Encounter	\$29
Turbo	\$19
<b>MICRO MAGIC</b>	
Forms in Flight	\$69
<b>MICROPROSE</b>	
Gunship	\$28
Silent Service	\$24
<b>MICROSEARCH</b>	
City Desk	\$110
Desktop Artist #1	\$23
Head Coach	\$39
<b>MICROSMITHS</b>	
Fast Fonts	Call
TxEd	\$32

<b>MICROSYSTEMS SW</b>	
Analyze 2.0	\$74
BBS-PC	\$62
Flipside	\$31
On-line	\$42
Organize	\$63
Scribble	\$61
Works	\$144
<b>MIMETICS</b>	
SMPT	Call
Soundscape	\$130
Soundscape Utilities	Call
<b>MINDSCAPE</b>	
Balance of Power	\$31
Bratatus	\$32
Defender of Crown	\$31
Deja Vu	\$32
Gauntlet	Call
Halley Project	\$30
Indoor Sports	\$35
Into Eagle's Nest	Call
Keyboard Cadet	Call
King of Chicago	\$34
Plutos	Call
Racter	\$28
SAT Preparation	\$52
S.D.I.	\$31
Shadowgate	\$35
Sinbad	\$31
Uninvited	\$31
<b>MINDWARE</b>	
Descartes	\$26
Holmes	\$37
Page Flipper	\$39
<b>NEW HORIZONS</b>	
Flow	\$69
ProWrite	\$78
<b>NEWTEK</b>	
A500 Adapter	\$20
Digi-Paint	\$49
DigiView 2.0	Call
<b>NEW WAVE</b>	
Dynamic Drums	\$59
<b>NIMBUS</b>	
Accounting	\$99
<b>ORIGIN SYSTEMS</b>	
AutoDuel	\$35
Ogre	Call
Ultima III	Call
Ultima IV	Call
<b>OPCODE SYSTEMS</b>	
Music Mouse	\$66
<b>OXXI</b>	
Benchmark Mod. 2	Call
Encore	\$29
Maxiplan	\$99
Maxiplan Plus	\$127
WOW	\$29
<b>PAR SOFTWARE</b>	
Express Paint	\$59
Stellar Conflict	\$29
Wordplex	\$25
<b>PDJ SOFTWARE</b>	
AIROT	Call
<b>POLYGLIT SOFTWARE</b>	
Crossword Creator	\$38
Dominoes	\$19
<b>PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE</b>	
Fleet Check	Call
<b>PROGRESSIVE</b>	
CLI-Mate	\$25
IntroCad	\$63
Logistix	\$85
MicroLawyer	Call
PixMate	\$54
Superbase	\$81
Superbase Prof.	Call
Wizwrite	\$81
<b>PROLIFIC INC.</b>	
Pro-ASM	\$73
Pro-Board	Call
Pro-Net	Call
<b>PSYGNOSIS</b>	
Barbarian	\$28
Terror Pods	\$28

<b>READY SOFT</b>	
The 64 Emulator	Call
<b>S. ANTHONY STUDIOS</b>	
LaserUp!	\$64
Laser Utilities	\$32
<b>RIGHT ANSWERS GROUP</b>	
Director	Call
<b>SEDONA</b>	
Money Mentor	\$74
<b>SEVEN SEAS</b>	
Doug's Math Aquarium	\$59
<b>SIS</b>	
C64 Emulator	Call
<b>SLIPPED DISK</b>	
Investor's Advantage	\$77
<b>SOFT TOUCH</b>	
Custom Screens	\$49
Paymaster Plus	\$109
<b>SOFTWARE TERMINAL</b>	
Telegames	\$26
<b>SOFTWARE VISIONS</b>	
MicroFiche Filer	\$79
<b>SOFTWOOD</b>	
Softwood File Ilsg	\$89
Softwood Ledger	\$62
<b>SSI</b>	
Kampfgruppe	\$46
Phantasia	Call
Roadwar Europa	\$31
Road War 2000	\$32
Wrath of Nicodemus	Call
<b>SUBLOGIC</b>	
Flight Simulator	\$32
Jet	Call
Scenery Disk #7	\$18
Scenery Disk #11	\$20
<b>SUNRISE INDUSTRIES</b>	
Perfect Vision	Call
Studio Magic	\$75
<b>SYNOPSIS</b>	
Interchange	Call
<b>TAURUS</b>	
Acquisition	Call
X-CAD Designer	Call
<b>TDI</b>	
All Products Available	
Modula II - Comm.	\$207
Modula II - Devel.	\$109
Modula II - Reg.	\$64
<b>THE OTHER GUYS</b>	
Match-It	\$29
Omega File	\$60
Promise Spell Checker	\$39
Reason	Call
Synthia	Call
<b>TIGRESS</b>	
Diskwork	\$36
<b>TRUE BASIC, INC.</b>	
True Basic	\$74
9 Libraries (each)	\$39
Runtime	\$109
<b>UNICORN</b>	
Aesop's Fables	\$35
Decimal Dungeon	\$33
Fraction Action	\$33
Kinderama	\$33
Read & Rhyme	\$33
Read-A-Rama	\$35
The Word Master	\$35
<b>UNISON WORLD</b>	
Art Gallery I, II	\$20
Printmaster Plus	\$33
<b>VIP TECHNOLOGY</b>	
Professional	\$114
<b>WESTCOM</b>	
ADFO	\$45
Hardhat	\$55
<b>WORDPERFECT INC.</b>	
WordPerfect	Call
<b>ZEN SOFTWARE</b>	
System Monitor	\$39
<b>ZIRKONICS</b>	
Prof. Text Engine	\$80

## HARDWARE

<b>ACCESS ASSOCIATES</b>	
Algebra 512K	\$259
<b>AMAZING DEVICES</b>	
Time Lord	\$34
Programmers Reference	\$15
<b>AMIGA</b>	
A500, A1000, A2000	Call
All other products	Call
<b>ANAKIN</b>	
Easy! 500/2000	Call
<b>ANCHOR AUTOMATION</b>	
Futuresound	\$165
<b>APPLIED VISIONS</b>	
Futuresound	\$144
<b>AVATEX</b>	
1200HC Modem	\$115
<b>BYTE BY BYTE</b>	
TIC	\$49
<b>C. LTD.</b>	
Timesaver	\$64
<b>CSA</b>	
Accelerators	Call
<b>CREATIVE MICROSYSTEMS</b>	
Kickstart Eliminator	\$109
RF Modulator for 500	Call
<b>ECE</b>	
MIDI-500	Call
<b>EPSON</b>	
EX-800	Call
<b>EXPANSION TECHNOLOGIES</b>	
Escort 500	Call
<b>FINALLY TECHNOLOGIES</b>	
Hurricane Accelerator	Call
Works w/ A500, A1000, A2000	
<b>FUJI</b>	
10 D-S Disks	\$19.99
Free Disk Case w/ Every Box!	
<b>GO AMIGA</b>	
Printer Cables	\$25
Modem Cables	\$25
Disk Head Cleaner	\$15
30-Disk Case	\$10
Mousepad	\$10
Sony Monitor Cable	\$35
<b>GOLDEN HAWK TECH.</b>	
MIDI Gold	\$69
<b>GRAB, INC.</b>	
LIVE! by A-Squared	Call
<b>MICHIGAN SOFTWARE</b>	
A500 Expansion	Call
Drive Ext. Cables	Call
Insider	Call
Multi-Start	Call
Quickstart	\$149
<b>MICROBOTICS</b>	
A2000 Adapter	Call
A2000 Products	Call
Multifunction	Call
Starboard 2MB	Call
Starboard2/500	Call
Other Sizes Available	
<b>MIMETICS</b>	
Audio Digitizer	Call
Frame Buffer	Call
ImaGen Genlock	Call
MIDI Interface	\$45
<b>OKIDATA</b>	
Okidata 20 Color Ribbon	\$10
Okidata 20 Black Ribbon	\$9
Okimate 20 w/ Plug n' Play	\$199
<b>PANASONIC</b>	
Camera/Lens 1. DigiView	Call
1080i Mk II Printer	Call
1091i Mk II Printer	Call
<b>PHOENIX</b>	
A500, A1000 Hard Drives	Call
<b>PROGRESSIVE</b>	
EXP-1000	Call
ProDrive External	\$199
ProDrive for A2000	Call
<b>SONIC</b>	
Speakers w/ Amplifier	\$89
<b>SPIRIT TECHNOLOGIES</b>	
1.5MB for A1000	\$489
A500 Expansion	Call
<b>SUN-RISE</b>	
Perfect Sound	\$69
<b>SUPRA CORP.</b>	
Hard Drives	Call
<b>XEBEC</b>	
9720H 20MB Drive	\$799
While They Last!!!	
<b>XEROX</b>	
4020 Color Ink Jet	Call

This is a selection from the over 650 Amiga products we have in stock. New products arrive every day - please call for latest price and availability information.

Orders Only: **800-BE-AMIGA™**  
 In California: **800-843-2842**  
 Customer Service: **415-322-0686**



Telex: 981975 ab:GO AMIGO FAX: 415-322-5356 EasyLink: 62044782

Send Mail Orders to: **GO AMIGO** 508 Waverley St., Palo Alto, CA 94301  
 (Money Order, Cashier's Check, or Qualified P.O. only. CA residents add sales tax.)

**SHIPPING INFO:** Software Shipping rates are \$2.50/item using UPS Ground service (max. \$7.50) or \$4.50/item using UPS 2nd Day Air Service (max. \$13.50). Other shipping methods available. Call for hardware shipping, foreign, and mail rates.  
**RETURN & REFUND POLICY:** All returns must have an RMA-#. Call Customer Service to request an RMA-#. Defective merchandise under warranty will be repaired or replaced. Returned product must be in original packaging. We do not offer refunds for defective products or for products that do not perform satisfactorily. We make no guarantees for product performance. Any money back guarantees must be handled directly with the manufacturer.

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga. Go Amigo is in no way associated with Commodore-Amiga. Delivery subject to product availability • Prices subject to change • Circle 26 on Reader Service card



terested in generating and animating 3-D images, you will too.

#### Forms In Flight

##### MicroMagic

Suite 320B, 261 Hamilton Avenue  
Palo Alto, CA 94301  
415/327-9107  
\$79.00

*One megabyte required.*

## Facc Facc II

*Disk access so speedy you'll wonder, What was that masked program?*

By David T. McClellan

FACC, ASDG's "Floppy ACCelerator," speeds up disk access by some behind-the-scenes maneuvering. It intercepts disk reads and caches disk blocks in memory as they are read from the disk, adjusting which blocks are cached as disk usage changes.

When a program rereads the disk blocks, Facc returns the in-memory copy without ever touching the disk, so the second and later accesses of a previously read block are nearly instantaneous. Likewise, when a block is written to disk, Facc keeps a copy of that block in memory and returns it when subsequent read requests are made. If you think that you wouldn't have much need for such a program, consider how useful Facc would be in the edit/compile/link/test cycle; after you edit a file, the compiler rereads it and then writes an object file which your linker immediately reloads. Facc would also be helpful transporting graphics. These are only two of its applications.

#### Abundantly Effective

While AmigaDOS provides AddBuffers, a cache-like CLI command, AddBuffers is not nearly as flexible as Facc. Facc continuously adjusts the number of buffers per disk as your usage changes; AddBuffers requires that you set a pool size for each buffer, which remains fixed until reboot. Additionally, Facc runs in either Chip or extended RAM (it can even be cancelled if memory runs very short), but AddBuffers must be run in Chip RAM, the lower 512K.

The effectiveness with which a program is

able to handle the aging of cached blocks is one method of determining its intelligence. Facc fares well in this regard. When the cache is full and the program reads a previously unread block, the program must determine which of the current caches should be eliminated to make space. Facc applies the LRU (Least Recently Used) algorithm procedure, the most effective I know of.

#### Put to the Test . . .

I tested the speedup by running MicroEmacs over the same file several times from the CLI and checking the loading time for both the editor and the 18K file. Although it incurred a slight overhead (3.5%) on the first access of the files, Facc cut load time down by more than 70% on subsequent tries. With expansion RAM, you will get similar savings with larger utilities while keeping all your Chip RAM free.

Facc is very effective on machines with a megabyte or more of expansion memory. With limited memory however, it is not possible to get real gains from it for large files.

There are three potential traps to be aware of. If a file being read is larger than the cache, blocks are aged out before they can be read a second or third time. To ►

## Over 700 Different Amiga™ Items In Stock!

You've Tried The Other's, Now Buy From The Best! Computer Discount,  
"your one stop Amiga™ shop"

- \* Authorized Amiga™ Dealer
- \* FREE catalog with over 700 items including full descriptions.
- \* We carry all new Amiga Titles!
- \* Orders shipped in 24 hours
- \* 15 day money back guarantee
- \* Knowledgeable people, professional service
- \* Largest inventory of Amiga products
- \* Credit cards are never charged until the goods are shipped!
- \* Overnight delivery available

For your free catalog, Call today! (303) 825-2943

Computer Discount  
Mail Orders Only, Call: 303-825-2943  
998 West 5th Avenue  
Denver, Colorado 80204

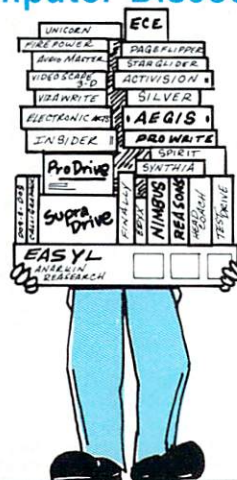
Visit our new Phoenix and Australia Locations!

Computer Discount of Arizona  
834 East Indian School Road  
Phoenix, Arizona 85014  
602-274-9599

Computer Discount of Australia  
8/5 Greenwich Road  
St. Leonards, NSW  
Australia, 2065  
(02)-436-2976

Call for Supra Hard Drive Specials

Visit Our New Store in Phoenix, Arizona!



# Computer Discount

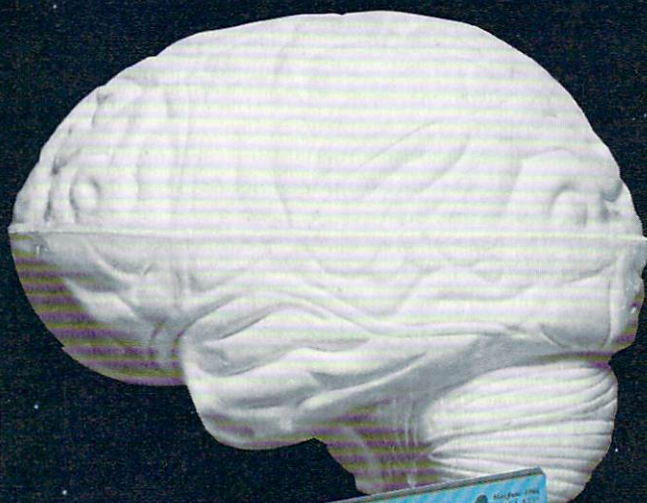
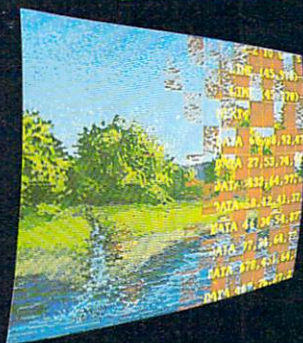
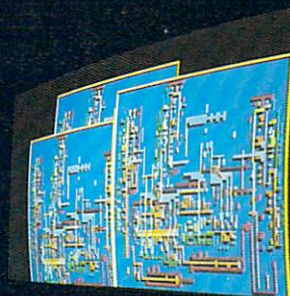
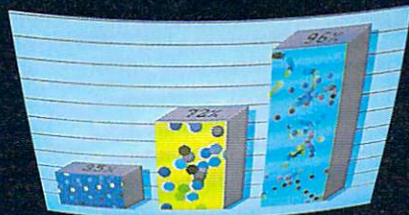
"your one stop Amiga™ shop"

Circle 137 on Reader Service card.

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.



# The Machine To Unleash Your Imagination ...



## The Magazine To Explore Its Vision

For a computer as extraordinary as the Amiga™, you need a magazine that can match its excellence, *AmigaWorld*.

*AmigaWorld* is the only magazine which provides you with ideas and information to get maximum performance from the Amiga's tremendous power and versatility.

Each issue gives you valuable insights to boost your productivity and enhance your creativity.

Whether you choose the Amiga as a serious business tool for its speed and multi-tasking capabilities ... or for its superb graphics, drawing, color, (over 4,000 colors), and animation ... or for its state-of-the-art music and speech ... or for its scientific and CAD abilities, *AmigaWorld* can help you achieve superior results.

With its timely news features, product announcements and reviews, useful operating tips, and stunning graphics, *AmigaWorld* is as dynamic as the market it covers.

Don't wait! Become a subscriber and save nearly 47% off the cover price. Return the coupon or the attached card. For immediate service, call toll free 1-800-258-5473. In NH, call, 1-924-9471.



☐ **Yes!**

I want to discover the full potential of this powerful machine. And save nearly 47% off the cover price. Enter my one year subscription to *AmigaWorld* for the low price of \$24.97. If I'm not satisfied at any time, I will receive a full refund—no questions asked.

☐ Payment Enclosed ☐ Bill Me

Name

Address

City

State  Zip

Canada \$47.97 (Canadian Funds). Mexico \$29.97, Foreign Surface \$44.97 (US Funds drawn on US Bank). All rates are one year only. Foreign Airmail please inquire. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

AmigaWorld  
P.O. Box 868, Farmingdale, NY 11737

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

381B2



avoid this simply increase the cache size. Also, when you pop a disk from its drive, Facc discards all cache information for that disk even if you immediately re-insert it. This is necessary; there is no other safe way to prevent disks from being corrupted with data blocks from the preceeding disk. Facc keeps a window open after you load, to enable you to interact with it from the Workbench. The window can be resized and hidden, but closing the window will shut down Facc, too.

Facc is very easy to use and does what it says. ASDG continues to support the program, and has just introduced Facc II. Free to all registered Facc owners, the update adapts to low memory situations and frees up parts of the cache. It can run without a window and allows its buffers to be tailored by your own programs. If you have any expansion memory, Facc is a good investment.

#### Facc

#### Facc II

ASDG Inc.

280 River Road, Suite 54A

Piscataway, NJ 08854

201/540-9670

\$34.95

512K required.

## KickWork

*A1000 owners—kick up your heels! KickWork is here!*

IF YOU'VE OWNED your Amiga 1000 for more than a week, you're probably sick to death of the ol' two-step (Kickstart and Workbench). It's unreasonable that it should take two disks and about a minute to boot a computer renowned for its speed and ease of use. Now, with KickWork, 1000 owners can boot to Workbench with one disk and put their dancing shoes away.

KickWork includes a disk and a 10-page manual. It requires that you have the Amiga Enhancer kit with Kickstart 1.2. If you haven't upgraded to 1.2, Amigo Business Computers will sell you a combined Enhancer/KickWork package. The version I tested was 1.10. It didn't supply Kickstart on the disk; rather, to avoid copyright infringement it reads Kickstart from memory to create the single-disk boot system.

#### Rescued

Following the instructions provided, I booted my 512K A1000 with a standard

Kickstart 1.2 disk and then inserted a copy of the KickWork configuration disk at the Workbench prompt. The configuration disk creates the KickWork disk. Everything went along nicely until a message cropped up stating that I had insufficient memory for the Kickwork.Maker program. Since the manual states that 512K is required, I was puzzled by the program's refusal to run on my 512K machine. After checking my 256K chip RAM module for a loose connection and removing my external drive to free up more memory, I tried the program again, and again I was informed that I had insufficient memory.

At this point I called Amigo Business Computers to get some help. I was careful not to identify myself as a reviewer. The person I talked to explained that version 1.10 had never been run on a 512K machine. It was developed and tested on computers with expansion RAM, an oversight that is understandable given the popularity of RAM expansion devices for the Amiga. To get the configuration program to run on a 512K machine, I was instructed to make a fresh copy of the configuration disk and to change the name of the startup-sequence file on the disk. Now, when I booted the configuration disk, I was dumped into ►

## AMIGA - AMIGA

\$\$\$ SAVE \$\$\$ SAVE \$\$\$

AMIGA A500 PACKAGE .....	\$950.00
AMIGA A1000 ... CALL FOR AVAILABILITY	
AMIGA A1010 3.5 DRIVE .....	\$195.00
AMIGA A1080 MONITOR .....	\$289.00

WE CARRY A COMPLETE LINE.

SOFTWARE - PRINTERS - MODEMS  
ELECTRONIC ARTS/EPSON/AVATEX  
AEGIS/PANASONIC/MICROBOTICS  
THIS AD WAS CREATED ON "PUBLISHER 1000"

**SDA**

MC/VISA  
WELCOME

1-304-768-2178

CALL  
NOW

1308 OHIO AVENUE, DUNBAR, WV 25064  
WV RESIDENTS ADD 5% SALES TAX

## AMIGA - AMIGA

Circle 13 on Reader Service card

## ORGANIZE AND PROTECT YOUR COPIES OF AMIGAWORLD

Now there's an easy way to keep copies of your favorite magazine readily available for future reference.

Designed exclusively for AmigaWorld by Jesse Jones Industries, these custom-made titled cases and binders are sized to hold a year's issues (may vary with issue sizes).

AmigaWorld

Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. AG  
499 East Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134

Cases:	1-\$7.95	3-\$21.95	6-\$39.95
Binders:	1-\$9.95	3-\$27.95	6-\$52.95

Enclosed is \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Add \$1 per case/binder for postage & handling. Outside USA \$2.50 per case/binder (US funds only).

Please send \_\_\_\_\_ cases; \_\_\_\_\_ binders for AmigaWorld Magazine.

Charge Orders: Call TOLL FREE 7 days, 24 hours 1-800-972-5858 (minimum order \$15)

Print Name \_\_\_\_\_

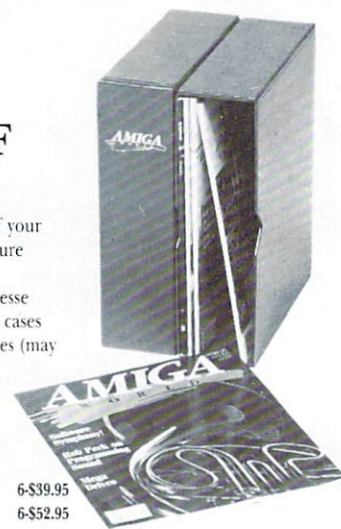
Address \_\_\_\_\_

No P.O. Box numbers please

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

PA residents add 6% sales tax

**SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**





# The Works!

## THE AMIGA® COMPUTER STARTER KIT WORDPROCESSOR • SPREADSHEET • DATABASE

Have all of the above instantly at your fingertips on ONE diskette at ONE low price in ONE package. **THE WORKS!** is ONE complete system. Never again will you move from one program to another, forced to learn a new manual with new instructions. In **THE WORKS!** each module uses similar pull down menus and familiar commands. You said "Give me the works". Now in ONE package, you get **THE WORKS!**

Included is a powerful spreadsheet module (Analyze!) that is as useful in the home as in the office. Whether for your personal budget and check register or your company's accounting and forecasting needs, the versatile pull down menus and keyboard shortcuts make this module easy to use. Its *multicolor 3-D graphs, special macro language and compatibility with*

*Lotus 1-2-3* make it powerful as well.

The full featured word processing module (Scribble!) includes a spelling checker and mail merge facility. Full support of the Amiga clipboard is provided as well as complete styling control. You may mix **bold**, *italic*, and underline in various combinations on a single line, and show 4 documents on the screen.

The professional database module (Organize!) helps you collect and manage information or data easily. The reports you prepare are completely customized and can be printed to paper, screen or disk. Portions of records may be blocked for confidentiality. From a recipe file to a customer mailing list, all information is at your fingertips.

Developed by:

**MSS**  
Micro-Systems Software  
*Quality Software Since 1979*

Circle 163 on Reader Service card.

**Scribble!, Analyze!, Organize!**  
priced separately total \$349.85

Now...The Works!

only **\$199<sup>95</sup>**

See your local dealer or call:

**Brown-Wagh  
Publishing**

1-800-451-0900

1-408-395-3838 (in California)

16795 Lark Ave., Suite 210, Los Gatos, CA 95030

Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. Lotus 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. MSS Works!, Analyze!, Scribble! and Organize! are trademarks of Micro-Systems Software.



# The Best IN DISKETTES



**SONY** Boxed in 10's  
20+ 100+  
3 1/2" SS/DD 1.09 1.02  
3 1/2" DS/DD 1.59 1.49

We also have **maxell**: same low price!

**wabash**

50+ 100+  
3 1/2" SS/DD .99 .95  
3 1/2" DS/DD 1.19 1.15



## SONY MAC-PAC'S

Boxed in 50's - 3 1/2" SS/DD 50+ 100+ 400+  
Labels included 3 1/2" DS/DD .99 .95 .89  
We also have **maxell**, same low price!  
& Best 3 1/2" DS/DD 1.09 1.05 .99

Call Toll Free:  
US (800) 351-BEST  
CA (800) 451-BEST

Call for  
QUANTITY  
DISCOUNTS

**Best  
COMPUTER  
SUPPLIES**

**FREE**  
Color Catalog  
with  
every order!

(408) 435-3866 FAX (408) 435-3002  
P.O. Box 610370 San Jose, CA 95161-0370

### A Small Sampling of Our Over 700 Accessories!

Disk File - Holds 30 3 1/2" ..... \$ 7.95  
Genuine Teak Wood - Holds 45 3 1/2" ..... 16.95  
Genuine Teak Wood - Holds 90 3 1/2" ..... 26.95  
Genuine Teak Wood - Holds 135 3 1/2" ..... 36.95  
Disk Book 10 - Holds 10 3 1/2" ..... 16.95  
Disk Book 32 - Holds 32 3 1/2" ..... 19.95

Available in Red, Blue, Burgundy and Grey

**Imagewriter Ribbons:** Black(2-5) ... 3.45 (6+) ... 2.95  
6 Pack 1 ea. - Red, green, blue, yellow, purple, brown ... 20.70  
Imagewriter 4 Color ..... 12.95  
MacInker Ribbon Re-inker. .... 44.00  
MacInker Black Ink (2 oz.) ..... 3.00

**Chinon 800K Disk Drive** (Full 6 month warranty) .... 199.00  
**Turbo 2400 Mac-Modem** (with cable & software) .... 249.00  
**Fanny-Mac:** Cooling fan by Beck-Tech ..... 69.00  
**Glare/Guard** for Mac, Mac+ and Many More ..... 24.95  
**Data Shield 200watt Backup Power Source.** .... 299.00  
**Inland 6 Outlet Surge Protector** ..... 19.95

**Mouse Pad** 8x9 in Blue, grey, red, brown, or black... 5.95  
**Tef-Glides** for Mouse ..... 2.95  
**Mouse House Cover.** ..... 5.95  
**Mac Plus Carrying Case:** Well Built - also fits SE. .... 69.00  
**Imagewriter II Case** ..... 49.00  
**Mac Plus & Keyboard Cover** ..... 12.50  
**Imagewriter I or II Cover.** ..... 7.50

Orders under \$25.00 will be charged an additional \$2.00 handling fee. Visa, MasterCard, C.O.D. or Prepaid. Corporations rated 3A2 or better, government agencies and schools may send purchase order on a Net 30 day basis. C.O.D. orders add \$4.00. Calif. Res. add sales tax. Shipping charges are \$3.00/100 diskettes. Accessories and other items are charged a flat \$3.00 per order (within the continental U.S.) APO, FPO, AK, HI, PR and Canada orders add additional 10% to cover PAL and insurance. All other international orders must be accompanied by a Visa or MasterCard so that we can charge the correct postal charges. Warranty: In no event shall Best Computer Supplies be liable or responsible for incidental or consequential damages of any kind. Satisfaction is guaranteed on all products.

AmigaDOS since there was no file called startup-sequence in the s directory. The person from Amigo then instructed me to run the configuration program by typing kickwork.maker. Once this program finished, I turned my computer off, waited a few seconds, and booted flawlessly to AmigaDOS with just that one disk. I bid adieu to Amigo Business Computers.

I next checked the s directory of the KickWork disk and examined the old startup-sequence file. I figured that the memory problem I first encountered was the result of this file spawning too many CLIs. I also found a file called Startup-Real. When I renamed this Startup-sequence and rebooted, the system booted straight to Workbench. The old startup-sequence renamed this file Startup-sequence as part of the automatic configuration process. Since I didn't have the memory to run the automatic process, I used the CLI to rename the file.

From then on, my KickWork disk worked everytime I used it. I had no trouble running other programs such as WordPerfect, Mean 18 and Earl Weaver Baseball when I booted with KickWork. I also didn't have to run any strange programs to change the disk back into a Kickstart disk after booting, as is the case with at least one public-domain single-disk boot system. KickWork worked like a charm.

Kickstart takes up a lot of room—your computer, after all, uses a 256K writable-control store to house it. Because of this,

you need a slimmer version of the Workbench disk to insure that Kickstart and Workbench can fit on the same disk. The KickWork disk contains just such a slimmed-down Workbench.

The KickWork disk eliminates the Demos drawer entirely. It also eliminates the alternate keymaps, most of the printer drivers, and all fonts except Topaz that are found on a normal Workbench disk. I never noticed the deletions.

I recommend KickWork to just about anyone with an A1000. It is far easier than installing Kickstart in ROM and nearly as useful. The fact that the configuration disk which contains KickWork won't work on a 512K machine is a serious flaw, but it is rectified by the excellent customer service supplied by Amigo Business Computers. They have already introduced a corrected version, and Amigo will supply the update, upon request, to those who have purchased the original. People with one disk drive may find KickWork limiting since there is no room on the disk for any applications programs. If you have two drives or a hard-disk drive, KickWork is a must.

—B. Ryan

### KickWork

#### Amigo Business Computers

43 Harbor View Drive  
Northport, NY 11768  
516/757-7334  
\$29.95 (\$39.95 with Amigo Enhancer Kit)  
512K required.

## Game Shorties

### Karate Kid Part II

SPAWNED BY the movie of the same name, Karate Kid Part II lets you control the fortunes of Daniel LaRusso as he chops, punches and kicks his way towards an encounter with the evil Chozen in the Castle of King Shohashi. To get there, Daniel-san must get past opponents of increasing skill, until he faces the challenge of the drum.

Getting there is a very large portion of the fun. Each one-screen scene pits Daniel against a new opponent in a new setting. To drive his foe out of the picture, Daniel must use his arsenal of karate techniques. Some of the many joystick-controlled maneuvers are Forward Somersault, Kneel and Punch, Turn and Punch, Flying Kick, Sweep and Back Kick. My favorite is the Roundhouse

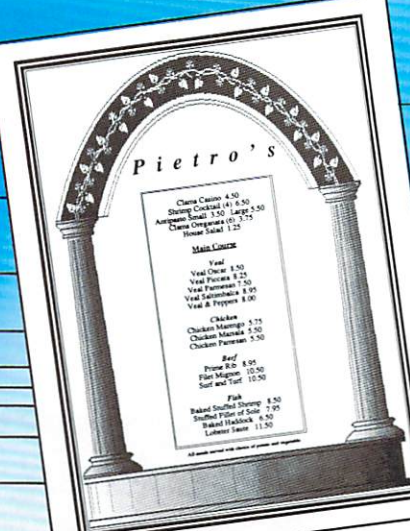
Kick (the only way I can turn Daniel around). By pressing the button and pushing the joystick towards eleven o'clock, Daniel pivots on one foot and twirls, aiming the other for his opponent's head.

After every two opponents, Daniel has a chance to rack up some points in one of three bonus screens. In the first, he chops through a block of ice; your points depend on how many sheets are broken. The second is a simulation of disciplined concentration, as you try to catch a buzzing fly by using only chopsticks. Both are interesting ideas, but since they are really exercises in joystick maneuvering they are less enjoyable than the rest of the game. The third bonus is the Castle of King Shohashi, which I have yet to succeed in reaching.

The game's graphics are splendid. Each



**NEW RELEASE**  
Affordable Desktop Publishing

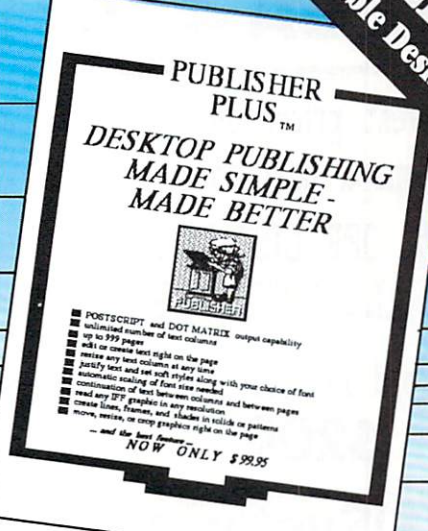


At Northeast Software Group, Minor Miracles Are Easy, Major Miracles Take a Little Longer.



It took a little while longer for us to get PUBLISHER PLUS to the point where you could make some pretty amazing pages — like this one. But, it's pretty clear that it was well worth the wait. That's why PUBLISHER PLUS is quickly becoming the most popular desktop publishing software for the Amiga 500, 1000 and 2000.

**PUBLISHER PLUS**



*Publisher Plus outputs to a wide range of printers: any preferences-selected printer, dot matrix or any PostScript laser printer or typesetter.*

## See What You Can Do With

We listened. To Publisher 1000, we added more capability; increased the speed, eliminated the copy protection, reduced the price, and kept the easy-to-use interface. We now call it **Publisher Plus**.

It's a perfect fit for the Amiga 500, although it also fits well with the Amiga 1000 and 2000. Quickly you can create all kinds of printed material — newsletters, signs, reports, menus — without a complication or expense.

With **Publisher Plus**, text is easy to type. Just draw a box, any size or shape, like a newsletter column. Either type directly into the box, or read the text from a word processing program. It's that easy.

# PUBLISHER *plus*

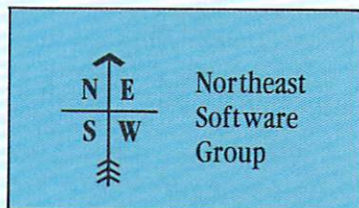
**\$99<sup>95</sup>** introductory price

To add graphics, simply draw with Publisher Plus' patterns, or create your own with the pattern editor. IFF pictures and scanned images can be resized or cropped to fit your layout.

Get a close-up view using "smooth-scrolling" or take a full-page view. When you're ready, print it. **Publisher Plus** includes an entire set of fonts for dot-matrix and PostScript printers. If you don't have a laser printer, save your PostScript layout on disk and then print with someone else's laser!

It's for the novice. It's for the expert. **Publisher Plus** — it's for you. Try it today.

Developed by:



### Publisher 1000—PLUS...

- ▶ PostScript laser support
- ▶ No dongle
- ▶ Automatic font sizing
- ▶ Cut/copy/paste text
- ▶ More patterns
- ▶ Improved performance

See your local dealer or call:

**Brown-Wagh Publishing**

1-800-451-0900

1-408-395-3838 (in California)

16795 Lark Ave., Suite 210, Los Gatos, CA 95030



**AMIGA** Hardware  
Software

Lowest prices on all  
Amiga hardware  
**30% OFF LIST PRICE**  
**ON ALL SOFTWARE**

Word Perfect only  
**\$200**

**RSISystems**  
**1-800-752-RSIS**  
**1-800-752-7747**

20% RESTOCKING FEE ON ALL ITEMS  
RETURNED

Circle 154 on Reader Service card

**65 meg**  
**HARD DRIVE**  
only **\$949.95\***

\*Hard Drive comes complete with  
SCSI controller, fan cooled power  
supply with case and a true SCSI  
hard disk (no interface boards to  
SCSI).

20 meg — \$659.95

40 meg — \$879.95

**PIONEER COMPUTING**  
**(801) 572-0038**

P.O. Box 521108  
2469 East 7000 South #200  
Salt Lake City, UT 84121

**ASK FOR OUR COMPLETE  
PRODUCT LIST!**

screen shows a different Oriental setting. Similarly, the animation is extremely well done, with the kickees sprawling in various, realistic ways. Sounds (the customary grunting and a couple karate yells) are unspectacular. Most impressive is the Oriental feel of the graphics, as the artwork is detailed and highly attractive.

The problem with the game is its arcade emphasis. There is simply not enough variety in Daniel's activities to make the seemingly endless succession of screens interesting. After a while the whole thing grows tedious, especially as the opponents become almost unbeatable. Furthermore, there is no Save feature. No matter how far you get, one loss sends you back to start from scratch. Classic arcade programming, yes, but I wish the adventuring aspects had been emphasized.

Karate Kid II is challenging and, at least for a while, entertaining. If you like arcade fighting games you'll be pleased. As it stands, though, I can recommend it only half-heartedly. The graphics and animation alone, even with the well-executed karate simulation, are not enough to sustain interest. (\$39.95, MichTron, 576 Telegraph, Pontiac, MI 48053, 313/334-5700. Joystick and 512K required.)

—Neil Randall

## The Guild of Thieves

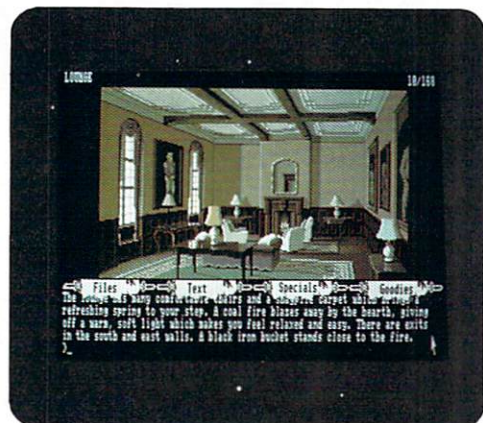
YOU JUST CAN'T steal good help these days. We are back in Kerovnia, and the Guild of Discreet Entry and Removal Operatives, otherwise known as the Guild of Thieves, is looking for a few good crooks. The quality of new members has slipped in recent years so the Guild developed a series of tests for apprentice thieves. They then revised the test when it turned out that no one could live through it. The new and improved version involves (what else) thieving, snooping, cheating, skulking and, most important, surviving the test.

It isn't easy surviving in Kerovnia especially when you are expected to ransack a well-guarded mansion, rob graves, fish without a license, cheat, lie and generally behave like a scoundrel. There are dozens of obstacles ahead for the would-be cutpurse—ravenous rats, caged bears, booby-trapped beds, garrulous guards and on and on. If you do manage to slink your way through the various tasks then perhaps you will be admitted to the Guild.

Guild of Thieves is a high-quality illustrated text adventure. The graphics are very good. The parser is very sophisticated. Pull-

down menus let you change text size, save and load games, print your sessions, turn the Amiga's speech on and off and more. Guild of Thieves lets you program the function keys to type often repeated actions. There is a mini editor for changing your commands if you make typing mistakes. Guild of Thieves (like The Pawn, also from Firebird) has just about every feature you can think of in a text adventure game.

The game itself is difficult, enjoyable, complicated, rich, humorous and challenging. It is one of the least "restrictive" text adventure games giving you the feeling that



A nice place to break and enter.

you can wander around at will, and that just because you get stuck on one puzzle doesn't mean you have to quit the game. There are clues in the game if you do get stuck; find the general problem in the list of clues printed in the manual, type in a string of gibberish, and the translation is printed to the screen. This is a good system because it prevents you from "accidentally" reading the clues, and the strings you type in are so cumbersome to enter that you tend to not ask for help unless you are really stuck.

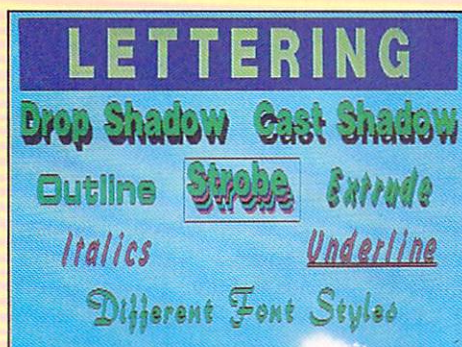
Guild of Thieves is not the perfect text adventure but it comes close. The story and setting are well done, the puzzles are challenging, the graphics are good, there are many extra features that aid in play and the program is very polished and professional. If you liked The Pawn, you will like Guild of Thieves. If you like text adventures, you will like Guild of Thieves. If you like puzzles, fantasy and humor, you will like Guild of Thieves. Unless you hate typing you will probably like Guild of Thieves, so why not go out and steal a copy today. (If you're good enough, that is.) (\$44.95, Firebird Licenses, 71 Franklin Tpke., Waldwick, NJ, 201/444-5700. No special requirements.)

—G. Wright

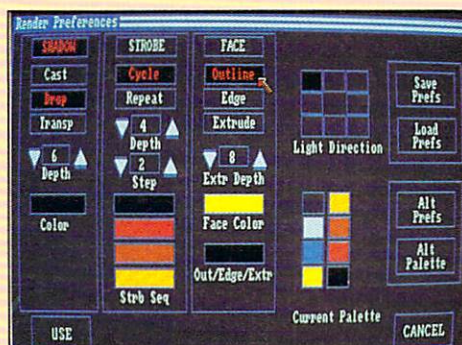


# TV\*TEXT

## Character Generator



- ▶ shadows, 3-D, strobe
- ▶ adjust light depth and location
- ▶ italics, bold and underline



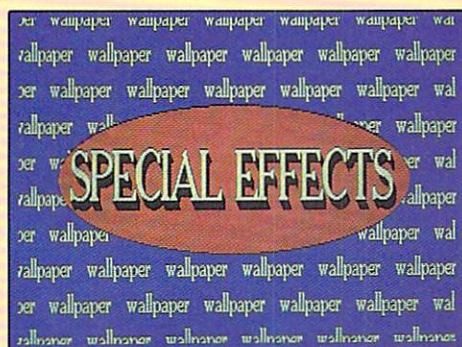
- ▶ easy-to-use menus
- ▶ select shadows, colors, lighting
- ▶ choose palettes and colors

SAVE \$50,000! TV\*TEXT brings capabilities of the most expensive character-generators to you and your Commodore-Amiga personal computer. Pocket all that money while you create professional quality lettering for presentation graphics, or live video production with Genlock. TV\*TEXT supports the mouse, medium/high/overscan screen resolutions, the full Amiga palette of 4096 colors, all IFF images, and NTSC/PAL video standards.

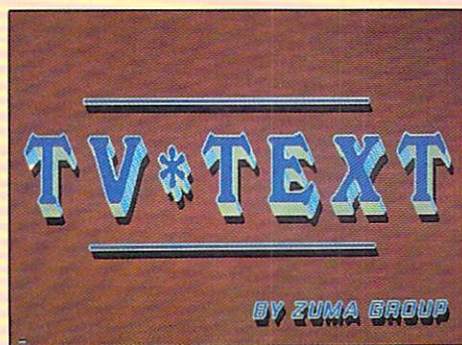
You can use any Amiga fonts, such as Zuma Fonts, workbench fonts, etc. Spacing can be adjusted and characters can be stretched, squeezed or even rotated! Text can be positioned with left/right justification or centering.

Make titles exciting with rendering attributes such as italics, bold, underline, outline, edge, extrude (3D), cast/drop shadows and strobes. Create attractive backgrounds using wallpaper or tile patterns. Then captivate your audience with special effects made by applying those attributes to lines, boxes, circles and ellipses.

If you want to make your picture look special, try TV\*TEXT!



- ▶ wallpaper or tiled backgrounds
- ▶ stretch, squeeze, rotate text
- ▶ brushes get rendered too



- ▶ extruded (3-D) with drop shadow
- ▶ horizontal lines with outline & shadow
- ▶ different font styles and sizes

Developed by  
  
Zuma Group

Incredibly priced at:  
**\$99<sup>95</sup>**

Other products by Zuma Group:  
Zuma Fonts Vol. 1, 2, 3 - \$34.95 each  
TV\*SHOW - \$99.95

See your local dealer or call:  
**Brown-Wagh  
Publishing**

1-800-451-0900  
1-408-395-3838 (in California)  
16795 Lark Ave., Suite 210, Los Gatos, CA 95030



# What's New?

*Our suitcases practically burst bringing back all the new goodies we found at AmiExpo.*

Compiled by Linda Barrett and Barbara Gefvert

## A Real Sin

"Desktop video is fine," the skeptics say, "but can you broadcast it?" Mimetics is loudly answering "Yes" with their **ReaSyn** frame buffer board and **FrameCapture** board. Conforming to NTSC RS-170A specifications, ReaSyn stores over two million colors in a broadcast quality image with  $640 \times 480 \times 8$  bits per color per pixel resolution. Stored files are compatible with IFF, hi- and lo-res HAM, interlaced and noninterlaced files. Since it contains a megabyte of 120-nanosecond dynamic memory, the frame buffer board doubles as a one-meg RAM disk. The FrameCapture board lets you trap single-frame images in real-time from a camera, a video or television for use with any of the animation programs available. ReaSyn is priced at \$699.95, while FrameCapture is only \$199.95. For more information, contact Mimetics Corp., PO Box 60238 Station A, Palo Alto, CA 94306, 408/741-0117.

## SHAZAM!

It's a bird! It's a plane! No, it's **ComicSetter**! Create your own superhero adventures with clip art, word balloons, comic fonts and 16 colors. Gold Disk Inc. will surrender a copy for \$99.95. Swoop in or call them: PO Box 789, Streetsville, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L5M 2C2, 416/828-0913.

## Busy Hands Make Many Products

The folks at Progressive Peripherals & Software have been dreaming up lots of ways to make your life easier!

Complete with its extensive programming language, **Superbase Professional** is here. Included are the Text Editor, which offers features needed for most word processing tasks, and the Forms Editor, which allows you to design multi-page forms with lines, boxes, color and text. The program costs \$299.95, but if you own Superbase Personal, the upgrade will be only \$125.

Progressive is implementing the Official Superbase Information Network (OSIN), a 16-line,

24-hour bulletin board system for user technical support. A pro-forum area will be provided for registered applications developers.

**PIXmate** is an image processing and special effects package. It performs 3,000 special effects, supports all Amiga graphics modes (including HAM, overscan and HALFBRITE 64-color mode) and can convert images from one format to another. For \$69.95 you can enhance images and accelerate your graphics processing speed.

You get three points if you guessed that **IntroCAD** is an introductory CAD system. Besides

offering standard professional CAD features, the program adds quad-density multilevel zoom and laser-like output. IntroCAD supports many printers and plotters, and is priced at \$69.95.

The new compact external drive for all Amiga models, **ProDrive**, features a spring-loaded door to protect it from dust. With its 27-inch power cable, ProDrive costs \$239.95.

Write to Progressive Peripherals and Software Inc. at 464 Kalamath Street, Denver, CO 80204. For information on the BBS you can call 303/9629-OSIN; for other questions dial 303/825-4144.

## Stick to the Script

A script-based sequencing program, **The Director** lets you combine IFF image files, ShowAnim files, page flipping (of full or partial screens), sound and special effects into a professional-quality animation. Enhancements include Fade, Dissolve, Blit, Wipe, Stencil Move, Draw, Circle, Ellipse, Rectangle and Fill. If your presentation still isn't fancy enough, you can add color cycling or text in multiple fonts. All graphics modes, including HAM and overscan, are supported. The Projector program lets you play back your creations.

On the script writing side, The Director offers double buffering, integer numeric variables, a configurable array, arithmetic

expressions, string handling and a random number generator. You control the path of the script with BASIC-like commands, such as For/Next, Goto/Return, Goto and If/Else/Endif.

The Director is not copy protected and sells for \$69.95. Direct your questions to The Right Answers Group, Department E, Box 3699, Torrance, CA 90510, 213/325-1311. ►



A frame from *Contact*, created with The Director for PBS.



**SPECIAL EFFECTS  
SLIDE SHOW**

# TV SHOW

Now you can produce your own animated presentations on the Commodore-Amiga or video tape. Use any IFF pictures and over 50 exciting transitions including rolls, reveals, wipes, flies, fades, color cycling and more. Each picture can remain on screen for a preset time or until a keyboard entry is made. Now really get fancy. Fly or wipe object brushes onto the screen. Experiment all you want — you can play any portion of your script at anytime during your editing session! Incredibly easy. Lights, camera, ACTION!

**SHOWCASE YOUR  
COMPUTER PICTURES WITH  
TV\*SHOW**

## FULL COMPATIBILITY FOR FULL FLEXIBILITY

- TV\*SHOW is compatible with Amiga 500, 1000, and 2000 models (1 MB recommended)
- All IFF graphic formats including HAM
- Overscan screen sizes of over 700 x 480 pixels
- NTSC/PAL video standards
- Genlock for video production

Developed by



**Zuma Group**

Incredibly priced at:

# \$99<sup>95</sup>

Other products by **Zuma Group**:  
Zuma Fonts Vol. 1, 2, 3 - \$34.95 each  
TV\*TEXT - \$99.95

See your local dealer or call:

## Brown-Wagh Publishing

1-800-451-0900

1-408-395-3838 (in California)

16795 Lark Ave., Suite 210, Los Gatos, CA 95030



# Programming the AMIGA?

THE LANGUAGES AND TOOLS YOU NEED ARE HERE -  
FROM METACOMCO, THE AUTHORS OF AMIGADOS

## MACRO ASSEMBLER

Professional macro assembler, this is THE assembler package for the Amiga. Standard 68000 mnemonics, macro expansions, over 160 explicit error messages, fully formatted listings, large range of directives, absolute, position independent or relocatable code and conditional assembly.

**\$99.95**

"... 68000 programmers will want to take advantage of this assembler's sophistication" Your Amiga - Sept 1987

## TOOLKIT NEW VERSION

An invaluable suite of program development utilities. Includes Make, Disassembler, Pipes, Librarian, Pack and Unpack, Browse and AUX CLI. A package designed by the authors of AmigaDOS to extend the power of the operating system.

**\$49.95**

"Likely to become one of the most used programming aids for the machine" Your Commodore - Feb 1987

## SHELL

An enhanced command line interpreter to ease and speed up your development cycle. Contains Unix like features such as Command Line History, Command Line Editor, Aliases, Variables and Push and Pop directories. Also full documentation of Amiga CLI commands is provided.

**\$69.95**

"It's well worth the money to anyone who uses the Amiga DOS CLI" Amiga World - June 1987

## MCC PASCAL

A fast and efficient ISO validated Pascal compiler generating native code, comprehensive error handling, 32 bit IEEE format floating point and full 32 bit integers.

**\$99.95**

"The definitive Pascal compiler for the Amiga" Amiga User - Dec. 1986

## CAMBRIDGE LISP

An integrated LISP interpreter and compiler providing a complete Artificial Intelligence development environment with rational arithmetic, trig functions, floating point arithmetic, vectors, integers of any size and much more.

**\$199.95**

"One of the most advanced LISP systems I have ever seen" Amiga World - Feb. 1986

# METACOMCO

26 Portland Square, Bristol BS2 8RZ, UK.  
Telex: 444874 METACO G Fax: 44 272 428618

© METACOMCO 1987

Amiga and AmigaDOS trademarks of Commodore/Amiga Inc.



Circle 16 on Reader Service card.

## Kills Bugs Fast

Featuring the Manx Aztec SDB, Aztec C68k Version 3.6 is the Amiga's first C-level system with a source-level debugger. The developer system includes all standard debugger features, plus reusable command macros and procedures, active frame context switching (to examine variables from any active function) and back tracing. For convenience, the program makes use of windows, and tracing can

be accomplished by line or function.

The developer system is priced at \$299; if you prefer only the standard features, the professional system is available for \$199. The source-level debugger alone is \$75, and the library source is sold for \$300. Manx Software Systems is located at One Industrial Way, Eatontown, NJ 07724, 201/389-0290.

## Toss Your Templates

"There must be an easier way to create schematics and PC boards," moan your designers. They're right—PRO-NET and PRO-BOARD from Prolific Inc. The menu-driven pair offer a complete set of schematic commands, automatic page reference generation and insertion through post processing, flexibility in drawing connectors and weight assignment to assure important signals receive high priority in PC board routing. PRO-NET, the schematic capture CAD system, includes libraries, library editor, zoom, bus bundle and signal name stepping, repeat, signal naming and stepping, orthogonal rubber banding, variable template and paper sizes, gate swapping,

negative logic and more. The program will even generate a net list, bill of materials, component map and error report.

PRO-BOARD then takes the net list and generates up to a four-layer printed circuit board with Silk Screen. When a via is added, PRO-BOARD automatically flips layers. If you need help routing traces but aren't sure which layer to select, toggle on the automatic layer selection. The package supports both dot and laser printers as well as plotters, Gerber output and .025 grid. The cost for each program is \$475. For a complete list of features contact Prolific, Inc., 1808 W. Southgate Avenue, Fullerton, CA 92633, 714/447-8792. ►

introducing...

# EXTEND™

an AmigaBASIC extension

EXTEND is a portable Library of 30 new AmigaBASIC commands that bring the Pizzaz of INTUITION into your AmigaBASIC programs

### TRUE INTUITION REQUESTERS and GADGETS

- \* Point & click on directory requester gadgets for ease in loading and saving files
- \* String and boolean gadget implementation with polling support
- \* Custom string requesters

### MENU CONTROL

- \* Complete menu attribute control
- \* Assignment of command key functions
- \* Submenu definition

### SPEED

- \* Written in 100% assembler
- \* Compatible with all tested compilers

### EASE of USE

- \* No program overhead
- \* Invoked with a simple LIBRARY statement

Extend Your Horizons for only \$59.95

### ALSO AVAILABLE

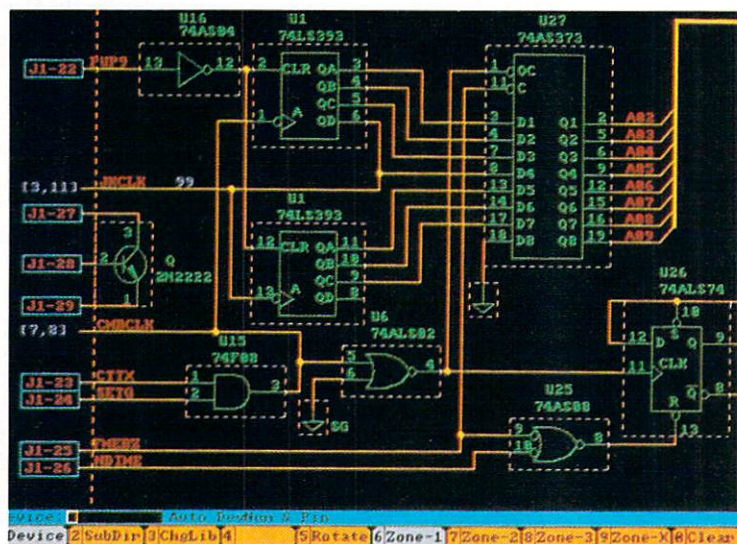
- VIDEO CATALOGER \* Organize your videotape collection
- HOME INVENTORY \* In the event of loss could you list everything you own? \$34.95 each
- MAIL ME \* Manage lists, Make labels, customer lists, greeting card lists, birthdays etc.

VISA / MC Accepted  
Dealer Inquiries and  
Phone Orders  
Welcome

**SUNSMILE SOFTWARE**  
533 Fargo Ave. Buffalo NY. 14213  
716 / 885-5670

**SPECIAL  
INTRODUCTORY  
OFFER**  
EXTEND + any other  
ONLY \$79.00

**SATISFACTION  
GUARANTEED**  
Compatible with all  
Amiga models



A schematic from PRO-BOARD.

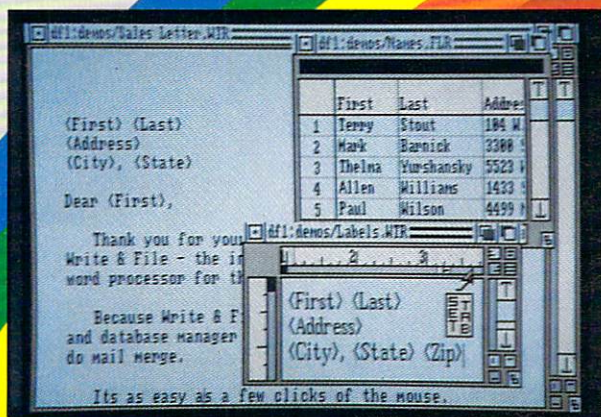


# Softwood WRITE & FILE

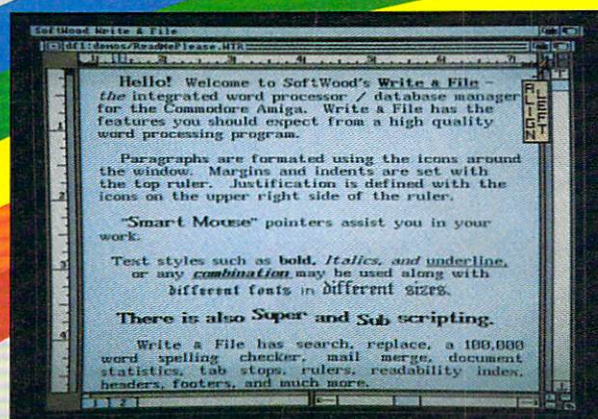
## Integrated Word Processor/Database Manager

Multiple Font Styles, Spell Checker and Powerful Features make **Write & File** a SUPER Word Processor. The Integrated Database Manager for Reports and Mail Merge Make it **SUPERB!**

- Features unique "Smart Mouse" and "Undo"
- Search/replace; headers, footers; hor/vert. rulers
- Prints in graphics (pretty) or text (fast) modes
- Includes over 100,000 word dictionary
- Supports foreign letters, paper size, currencies



*Manage lists while writing document*



**WYSIWYG**—uses any Amiga font styles and sizes

- Views multiple database records at a glance
- Manages data in rows/columns like a spreadsheet
- Sorts and searches on multiple criteria
- Calculates fields using math formulas
- Merges lists with documents for labels/envelopes

**The First to Provide a DOCUMENT READABILITY INDEX!**

Developed  
by:



Incredibly priced at:

**\$99<sup>95</sup>**

See your local dealer or call:

**Brown-Wagh  
Publishing**

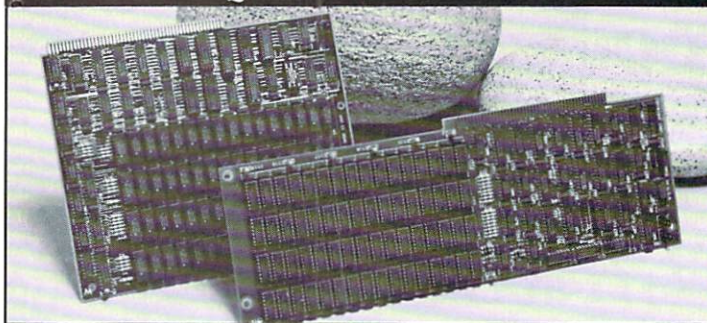
1-800-451-0900

1-408-395-3838 (in California)

16795 Lark Ave., Suite 210, Los Gatos, CA 95030



Q U A L I T Y



## 8 megabytes for the Amiga!

ASDG designs and builds in quality from the start. Our 8 meg board comes with 0, 2, 4, 6, or 8 meg installed. Of course it's no-wait-state memory, of course it's fully auto-configuring, and comes in your choice of the Amiga 1000 or Amiga 2000 form factor. You wouldn't expect less from ASDG.

We back up our quality with a full 18 month warranty. With memory boards from ½ meg to 8 meg ASDG gives you more choices for memory expansion. For more information contact ASDG at

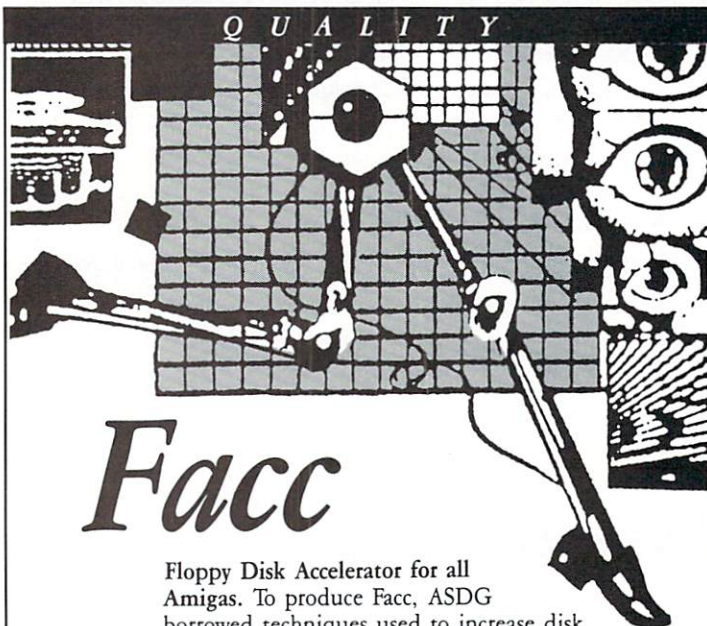
(201)540-9670  
280 River Road Suite 54-A  
Piscataway, NJ 08854

**ASDG inc.**  
(201)540-9670

P E R F O R M A N C E

Circle 65 on Reader Service card.

Q U A L I T Y



# Facc

Floppy Disk Accelerator for all Amigas. To produce Facc, ASDG borrowed techniques used to increase disk performance from the minicomputer and main-frame world. Facc can make your floppy disk perform more than ten times faster. Facc works best with external expansion memory. Facc must truly be seen to be believed. So ask your Amiga dealer for a demonstration. \$34.95

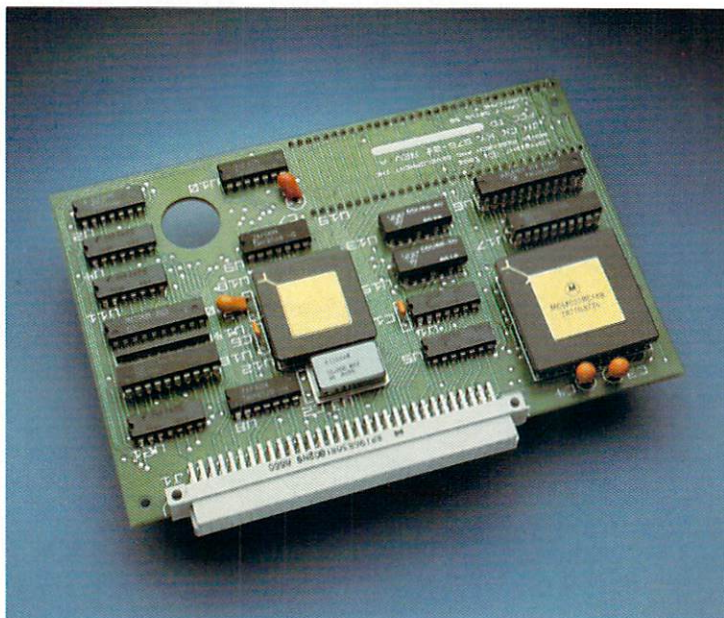
**ASDG inc.**  
(201)540-9670

P E R F O R M A N C E

## Get Blown Away

**Hurricane**, an accelerator board containing both a Motorola 68020 microprocessor and a 68881 math coprocessor, is designed to replace the Amiga's 68000 microprocessor. Using 32-bit RAM, Hurricane doubles the execution speed of 16-bit while retaining full software compatibility. Also available is a memory board with up to two

megabytes of 32-bit RAM that you can attach directly to Hurricane. Both Hurricane (\$950 with processors; \$495 with sockets for processors) and the connector board (\$900 including two meg; \$495 unpopulated) are distributed by Finally Technologies, 25 Van Ness, Suite 550, San Francisco, CA 94102, 415/564-5903.



The Hurricane board with 68020 and 68881 chips.

## Barnstormers Beware

The most dangerous airborne racer of 1932, the GeeBee, is at your command in Activision's new arcade-style racing game, **GeeBee Air Rally**. You must fly over, under and around the competition, without cutting too close and colliding in mid-air. GeeBee Air Rally offers over 250 levels of difficulty through a progression of 16 race courses, each with different 3-D scrolling graphics. Adept pilots can test their control on the two slalom and two balloon breaker courses. You can buy your wings for \$39.95. Radio in to Activision at PO Box 7286, Mountain View, CA 94039, 415/960-0410.

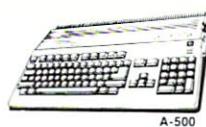
## The Ol' Switch-a-roo

If you've ever wanted to share objects between Sculpt 3D and VideoScape 3D, your wish has just been answered. **InterChange** enables you to edit and transfer color and texture information as well as script files from one format to the other. The core of InterChange, the master program, works together with separate multitasking modules for each graphics program. The package, including the master program and the Sculpt 3D and VideoScape 3D modules is sold for \$49.95. Syndesis promises modules for other 3-D programs will follow. Call or write for more information: 20 West Street, Wilmington, MA 01887, 617/657-5585. ►

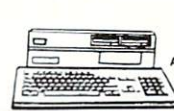




84 Pleasant Street  
Worcester, MA 01609



A-500



A-2000

**HOLIDAY SPECIAL**  
**Buy DIGIVIEW CAMERA with Lens, and DIGIPAINT for \$429.00 and Get the CopyStand FREE.**

## Accessories

Ece 500 Amiga	\$49
A500 Centronic Cables	\$17
A-B Data Switch	\$55
A/B/C/D Switch Box	\$78
Epyx Joystick	\$18
Gender Changer	\$20
Jitter Flicker	\$14
Midi Cable	\$19
Modem Cable	\$17
Mouse Pad	\$10
Polaroid 3.5 DS/DD Disks	\$21
Printer Cable	\$17
R.F. Modulator	\$45
A/B/C/D Switch Box	\$78
Tac-3 Joystick	\$18
Teakwood 120 Cap.	\$35
Teakwood 64 Cap.	\$28
Teakwood 60 w/ Lock	\$31
Time Saver	\$65

## Business Accounting

B.E.S.T.	\$310
Financial Plus	\$199
Investors Advantage	\$69
Miamiga Ledger (Softwood)	\$66
Nimbus I Record Keeper	\$120

## Cinemaware

Defender of the Crown	\$35
King of Chicago	\$35
S.D.I.	\$35
Sinbad	\$35

## Communications

BBS PC	\$65
Diga	\$55
Digital Link	\$49
Macro Modem	\$52

## Copiers

Hacker Package	\$35
Marauder II	\$29
Mirror	\$35
Quick Nibble	\$30

## Creativity & Product.

Analytic Art	\$42
Art Gallery I	\$25
Art Gallery II	\$25
Brushworks	\$25
Fastfont	\$30
Flipside	\$44
Fontset I	\$25
Gizmoz Enhance	\$40
Grabbit	\$24
JDK Bulletin Bold Font	\$25
Kwickstart	\$159
Microlawyer	\$42
Print Master Plus	\$37
The Surgeon	\$35
TV * Text	\$70
Zuma Fonts I	\$25
Zuma Fonts II	\$25
Zuma Fonts III	\$25

## Database Management

Acquisition	\$199
Microfiche Filer	\$89
Organize!	\$65
Softwood File II SG	\$79
Superbase	\$99
Superbase Professional	Call

## Diskettes

5 1/4 DS/DD Floppy	Call
Fuji Double Sided Disks	\$22
Maxell MF2 DD	\$22
Sony 3.5 DS/DD	\$23
TDK 3.5" DD Disks	\$22

## Desk Top Publishing

City Desk	\$109
Page Setter	\$99
Professional Page	\$265
Publisher 1000	\$145

## Educational

Aesop's Fables	\$35
Animal Kingdom	\$35
A Talk Plus	\$73
Decimal Dungeon	\$35
The Demonstrator	\$25
Discovery Math	\$29
Discovery Spell	\$29
Discovery Trivia	\$29
Donald Duck's Playground	\$25
Dr. Xes	\$37
First Shapes	\$34
Fraction Action	\$35
Grade Manager	\$59
Great States	\$29
Kid Talk	\$39
Kinderama	\$35
Linkword French	\$25
Linkword German	\$25
Linkword Italian	\$25
Linkword Russian	\$25
Linkword Spanish	\$25
Match It	\$32
Math Talk	\$39
Math Talk Fractions	\$34
Math A Magician	\$32
Math Wizard	\$39
Music Student	\$42
New Tech Clr. Book	\$27
Puppy Love	\$24
Quiz Master	\$55
Read & Rhyme	\$35
Speller Bee	\$35
Talker	\$48
Talking Coloring Book	\$25
Winnie the Pooh	\$21
Word Master	\$35

## Entertainment

Alien Fires	\$30
Arazoks' Tomb	\$30
Archon II	\$35
Arctic Fox	\$28
Auto Duel	\$35
Barbarian	\$30
Bard's Tale	\$35
Bridge 4.0	\$24
Challenger	\$25
Championship Baseball	\$30
Championship Basketball	\$35
Chess Master 2000	\$34
Championship Football	\$33
Championship Golf	\$30
Chess Master 2000	\$20
Computer Baseball	\$30
Dark Castles	\$35
Deep Space	\$35
Delta Patrol	\$20
Demolition	\$25
Dr. Fruit	\$25
Early Weaver Baseball	\$37
Faery Tale	\$35
Famous Courses	\$17
Final Trip	\$25
Financial Time Machine	\$30
Fire Power	\$20
Galactic Invasion	\$20
Garrison	\$35
Goldrunner	\$30
Golden Pyramid	\$27
Grand Slam Tennis	\$30
Gridiron Football	\$45
Grid of Thieves	\$30

Hacker II	\$33
Hardball	\$33
Hex	\$28
Indoor Sports	\$35
Into the Eagles Nest	\$30
Jewels of Darkness	\$25
Kampfgruppe	\$39
King Quest I or II or III	\$35
Karate Kid II	\$30
Knight Orc	\$25
Land of Legends	\$35
Leader Board	\$30
Libyans in Space	\$23
Little Computer People	\$25
Lounge Lizards	\$36
Magician Dungeons	\$26
Marble Madness	\$35
Mean 18	\$30
Mind Walker	\$37
The Pawn	\$30
Phalanx	\$25
Phantasia	\$30
Phantasia III	\$30
Plutos	\$25
Portal	\$35
Q-Ball	\$25
Quintette	\$30
Quizam	\$29
Roadwar 2000	\$30
Shanghai	\$29
Silicon Dreams	\$25
Space Battle	\$25
Space Fight	\$25
Space Fleet I	\$40
Space Quest	\$35
Star Glider	\$35
Strip Poker	\$30
Telegames	\$27
Temple of Apsai	\$30
Terropods	\$30
Tournament Disk	\$17
Ultima III	\$44
Ultima IV Avatar	\$42
Uninvited	\$39
Video Vegas	\$27
Winter Games	\$30
World Games	\$30

## Graphics & Video

Animator/Images	\$85
Aegis Art Pack #1	\$27
Aegis Draw Plus	\$170
Calligrapher	\$65
Deluxe Paint II	\$95
Deluxe Paint Help	\$21
Deluxe Print	\$69
Deluxe Video VI.2	\$99
Digi-Paint	\$45
Dpaint Art #2	\$25
Dpaint Art Disk	\$25
Dprint Art Disk	\$25
Dynamic Cad	\$340
E/FX Station Manager	\$195
Express Paint	\$54
Forms in Flight	\$54
Logic Work	Call
Pageflipper	\$39
Pro Video	\$135
Sculpt 3-D	\$69
Seasons & Holidays	\$25
Video Fonts	\$35
Videoscape 3-D	\$139

## Home Management

Home Inventory Mgr.	\$30
Money Mentor	\$65
Phasar Home Acct. Sys.	\$69

## Hardware

Amiga 500	Call
Amiga 1000	Call
Amiga 2000 CPU	Call
Amiga 256K Expansion	\$100
3.5 External Drive	\$225
5.25 External Drive	\$215
Amiga Modem 1680	\$135
Atime Plus	\$49
Avatex 300/1200	\$109
Avatex 2400 Baud Modem	\$259
Avatex 1200 HC	\$126
Bridgecard W/5 1/4 Drive	Call
WV1410 Camera w/ Lens	\$235
Copy Stand	\$60
Digi-View	\$145

## Languages Utility

A/C Basic	\$145
A/C Fortran	\$230
Amiga Assembler	\$75
Aztec C Commercial 3.4	\$350
Aztec C Developer 3.4	\$225
Aztec C Professional 3.4	\$169
CLI Mate	\$29
Cross Assembler	\$69
Custom Screen	\$42
The Debugger	\$65
Dos to Dos	\$39
Disk to Disk	\$37
Editor Sources	\$35
Enhancer	\$14
Example Programs	\$20
Expert Programs	\$20
Expert System Kit	\$40
Facc II	\$27
Kermite File	\$25
Lattice C	\$149
Lattice C Professional	\$275
Menu Maker	\$45
Power Windows	\$75
Shell	\$49
Sorting & Searching	\$37
System Monitor	\$37
True Basic Libraries	\$39
TDI Modula II Commercial	\$225
TDI Modula II Dev. (N.V.)	\$110
TDI Editor Source	\$35
TDI Modula II STD (N.V.)	\$69
True Basic	\$105
Txed	\$30
Zing	\$55
Zing Keys	\$30

## Printers

Okimate 20 Interface	\$80
Okimate 20	\$225
Panasonic KX-10911	\$345

## Sound & Music

Deluxe Music	\$69
Dynamic Drums	\$52
Inst-Music Data Disc #1	\$25
Inst-Music	\$35
Hot & Cool Jazz	\$25
Music Studio	\$45
Pro-Midi Studio Soundscap	\$134
Sonix	\$55
Sound Sampler	\$89

## Spreadsheets

Analyze! 2.0	\$100
Haicalc	\$39
Maxi Plan 500	\$109
Maxi Plan Plus (N.V.)	\$139
VIP Professional	\$129

## Training

Flight Simulator II	\$38
Key Board Kadet	\$30
Master Type	\$30
Scenery Disc 7 or 11	\$24
Silent Service	\$30
Super Huey	\$30

## Wordprocessors

Flow, Idea Processor	\$69
Gold Spell	\$33
Laser Script	\$33
Lexcheck	\$35
LPD Writer	\$89
Miamiga Word	\$66
Promise	\$35
Prowrite	\$89
Scribble! 2.0	\$65
Viza Write	\$109
Word Perfect	\$239

Product subject to availability. Prices subject to change.

Shipping Info: C.O.D. Charge only 3% per shipping. We ship UPS Ground. Air, and overnight shipping available. For faster delivery send Cashier check, Money Order, or use MasterCard or Visa. Personal checks allow 20 days to clear. Company purchase orders accepted. Call for prior authorization. Mass. residents add 5% sales tax.

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

Circle 134 on Reader Service card.



## Genlock to the Rescue

While it doesn't wear a cape emblazoned with an S, the **Super Gen** could swoop in and save your video production. At least, that's what Progressive Image Technology hopes. The Super Gen sports two NTSC RS-170A outputs, BNC connectors, a Loop Through input, with switchable termination; a Loop Through output and 3.58 Mhz

Notch Filter. The Input Clap, Setup Adder and Key Out Signal (TTL or 1vpp.) are all switchable. You can also program the Vertical Start Position and Field Start. As for Dissolves, you can use the external Video Dissolve slider, the Amiga Graphics Dissolve slider, the switchable Auto Interpret color table dissolves or the Program

Control dissolves with one six-bit DAC for each slider providing 64 levels of dissolve. The Blanking Source is also selectable. Interested videophiles with \$749.95 should contact Progressive Image Technology's distributor, Digital Creations, at 1333 Howe Ave. Suite 208, Sacramento, CA 95825, 916/344-4825.

## Animated Ideas

You've got great eight-color IFF pictures from paint, image-capture and text-generation programs, but they just sit there. Animate and propel them into 3-D with **Video Effects 3D** from InnoVision Technology. You may animate as many as 99 objects simultaneously, controlling the 3-D path, rotation, spin, size and speed of each. You can extrude two-dimensional objects into 3-D for further manipulation. Object rotation moves at 30 frames per second. The borderless screen has a resolution of 704 × 452 pixels. To check your animation before recording to videotape, Video Effects 3D will play back what is still in memory at 60 frames per second. Video Effects 3D sells for \$249; for details contact InnoVision Technology, PO Box 743, Hayward, CA 94543, 415/538-8355. ■

## A Pal Named Max

**MAX—The Hard Disk System Hackers Package** is a construction project that lets the technically inclined add up to four hard disks to an Amiga 1000 or 500. You can configure the system for up to two MFM or RLL type IBM-compatible controller boards, each with multiple drives (four drive maximum) that can have one or more partitions. Connecting to, or passing, the expansion bus, the

system uses the Mount command for increased control of disk parameters and a CMOS interface for low bus loading. On the 1000, it even lets you use version 1.1 software. On the 2000, MAX will set up a controller and drives to use on the IBM side.

The construction project won't void your warranty, no internal modifications of the machine are required. MAX

includes a driver, configurator, a hard-disk formatter and exerciser with sector level data manipulation, interface schematics, assembly and installation instructions, a list of component vendors and Electronic Horizons' full and incremental backup and restore utility. Quite a bargain for \$199. For more specifics, contact Palomax Inc., 424 Moreboro Rd., Hatboro, PA 19040, 215/672-6815.

# *California, Here We Come!*

## *The Amiga Event*

### *January 16–18, 1988*

## *The Westin Bonaventure*

## *Los Angeles, California*



If you missed AmiEXPO—New York, here's your chance to join over 90 Amiga State-of-the-Art Software and Hardware Developers from around the world in three days of exhibits, seminars, and keynote sessions with Amiga leaders!

*For information on Exhibiting or Attending*

*Call Nationwide: 800-32-AMIGA*

*In New York State: 212-867-4663*



# Fast Times with Benchmark Modula-2<sup>T.M.</sup>

Benchmark offers a programming environment so easy-to-use, so comprehensive, so failsafe, and so fast you can't wait for your next session at the computer. No more wasting time wondering is it the compiler or your code. Benchmark creates a hassle-free environment which allows you to concentrate your energy on programming, instead of fighting the compiler. Leon Frenkel, the developer of Benchmark, debugged the product so you don't have to.

## **Benchmark delivers:**

**Fast Compile Speeds:** Compiles average 10,000 lines per minute with burst speeds of 30,000 lines per minute to give you phenomenal boosts in productivity.

**Reliability:** If your code doesn't compile, you don't have to be concerned about the compiler. In addition, Benchmark's environment makes it extremely easy to edit your corrections and then proceed to recompile.

**Convenience:** All major activities can be executed from the EMACS style Editor with function keys. With Benchmark it is literally:

- ▶ F2 for Compile
- ▶ F3 for Link
- ▶ F4 for Run

**Optimized Code:** Resultant program size and speed optimized to be similar to programs written under Aztec 'C'.

**Full Documentation:** Benchmark's 700 page manual includes examples of every procedure, in addition to the quick reference available on menus.

**Source Code Demos:** Most programmers learn by example. Over 100 demo programs included which can be incorporated in your own programs.

**Expandability:** Benchmark offers three add-on libraries of highly useful functions and routines.

▶ **Benchmark 'C' Language Standard Library:** Includes functions to help easily move programs written in 'C' into Benchmark's state-of-the-art programming environment. Offers the capability to include advanced 'C' language functions in Modula-2 programs such as: printf, fprintf, scanf, fscanf, fopen, fclose, fseek, open, close, create, lseek, malloc, calloc, free, etc.

▶ **Benchmark Simplified Amiga Library:** Includes routines which are common to nearly every Amiga program. Saves weeks of programming and debugging with functions for screen creation, window creation, menu creation, console handling, port handling, speech synthesizer handling, graphic elements, gadget creation, double buffered

animation handling, and many others.

▶ **Benchmark IFF and Graphic Image Resource Library:** Includes a set of functions for handling IFF Format Files and for Incorporating bit-mapped images to be integrated into Modula-2 programs as a resource. Supports three types of formats: Intuition or BOB format, Simple Sprite, and Virtual Sprite Format.

You have the choice of either using Benchmark's EMACS style Editor with its menus listing frequently accessed commands and their key equivalents or using your own favorite Editor.

Benchmark's integrated environment with the Editor frees you from having to list errors, look up the line number of an error, and then loading in the Editor to correct the error.

**Benchmark Modula-2:** Software Construction Set comes with:

▶ Amiga hardware/software support libraries including: Intuition, ROM Kernel, Amiga DOS, Workbench, etc.

▶ Standard Modula-2 libraries including: FileSystem, InOut, Storage, Terminal, MathLib8, etc.

▶ Over 100 demonstration programs, complete with source code, show the usage of many of the Amiga functions such as windows, graphics, multitasking, menus, and gadgets in programs such as a free-hand paint program, desktop calculator, gadget based directory maintenance program, ray tracing programs, etc.

▶ A fast cross reference utility for both user and system created libraries.

▶ Utility for loading large numbers of files quickly into RAM based disks.

▶ A true assembly language interface for writing subroutines using the Amiga Assembler.

▶ CLI base stand alone error lister.

▶ Statistical profiling utility detects frequency of usage of Modula-2 subroutines within programs for determining which subroutines to optimize.

▶ Comprehensive manual complete with User's Guide, Reference Guide, Editor Tutorial, and many examples.

▶ Call in support available.

## **Introductory List Price:**

Benchmark Modula-2: \$199

Benchmark Add-on

Libraries:

\$99 each

**To learn more about Benchmark contact your Amiga Software Dealer or**

## **Oxxi inc.**

P.O. Box 4000  
Fullerton, CA 92634  
(213) 427-1227

# ✓ AMIGA

Circle 8 on Reader Service card.



# JUMPDISK: \$3 Sampler

JUMPDISK is the original disk magazine for the Amiga.<sup>®</sup>

If we can get you to look at one JUMPDISK, there's a good chance you'll want more.

So we cleverly put together a \$3 sampler disk. It contains ready-to-run programs and articles from our first year of publication.

Send \$3 to:

JUMPDISK Sampler  
1493 Mt. View Avenue  
Chico, California 95926



JUMPDISK works on the Amiga 1000, 500 and 2000. It's ONLY for the Amiga. Questions? Call (916) 343-7658.

Amiga<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. (Golly, this type is really small!)

Circle 188 on Reader Service card.

## DEALERS SELL

Selling AmigaWorld will make money for you. Consider the facts:

**Fact #1:** Selling AmigaWorld increases store traffic—our dealers tell us that AmigaWorld is the hottest-selling computer magazine on the newsstands.

**Fact #2:** There is a direct correlation between store traffic and sales—increasing the number of people coming through your door and you'll increase sales.

**Fact #3:** Fact #1 + Fact #2 = INCREASED SALES, which means money for you. And that's a fact.

For information on selling AmigaWorld, call 1-800-343-0728 and speak with our Direct Sales Manager. Or write to AmigaWorld, Direct Sales Dept., 80 Elm St., Peterborough, NH 03458.

# AmigaWorld Back Issues

**March/April 1987**—The Amiga 2000. Capturing Amiga graphics on paper. Creating custom color palettes. A look at 1.2 Workbench improvements.

**January/February 1987**—Desktop video. Digital sound samplers. Hardware Buyer's Guide. Creating menus with Intuition.

**November/December 1986**—Software Buyer's Guide. Going online with the Amiga. A look at color printers. Amiga Basic graphics primer.

**September/October 1986**—Animation techniques on the Amiga. Using libraries from Amiga Basic. File management advice.

**Jul/Aug 1986**—Music and Sound  
Designing Amiga's sound, sound and music synthesis, professional musicians and the Amiga, Amiga Basic music, Fundamentals of C pt.1, Apple connection. Reviews of Rags to Riches, Time and Task Planner, CD20 Hard Disk System, Brataccas.

**May/Jun 1986**—Software Explosion  
Using CLI, using the Amiga editor, computerizing a small business, AI in business, business graphics, Amiga Basic overview, Amiga in the schools, IFF standard. Reviews of OnLine, Okimate 20, One-on-One, Seven Cities of Gold, Borrowed Time, Mindshadow, Monkey Business

**Mar/Apr 1986**—Interactive video  
VIVA from Knowledgeware, interactive videodisc technology, A-Squared Systems and the Amiga digitizer, Basic graphics, CD-ROM, programming in MCC Pascal, Amiga Music Studio, using Intuition. Reviews of Deluxe Paint, Bose speakers, Maxicomm.

**Jan/Feb 1986**—The Creative issue  
Interview with Andy Warhol, Artists and the Amiga, Personal art, wizard of Wishbringer, programming Cambridge Lisp, intro to TLC-Logo, list of Amiga regional representatives.

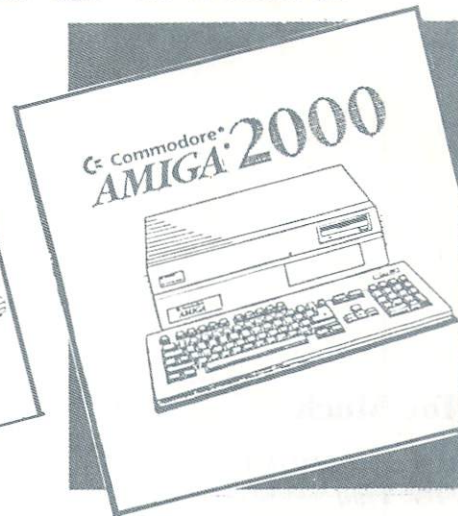
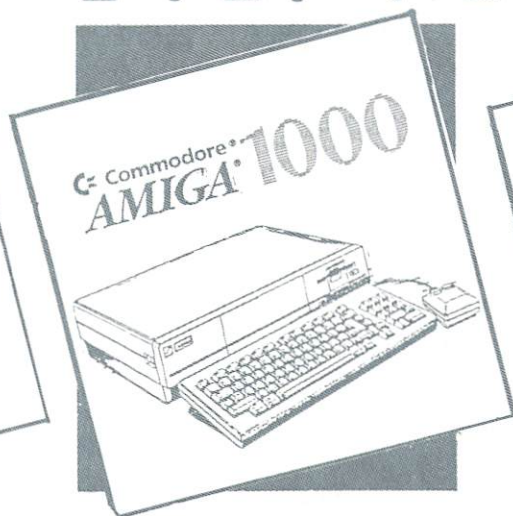
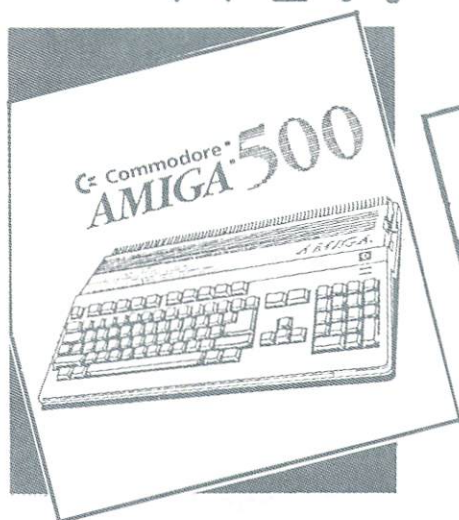
**Nov/Dec 1985**—The Amiga in business  
Comparing the Amiga to the Mac and IBM-PC, intro to spreadsheets, Music and Midi, programming in C. Review of Textcraft.

**Premier 1985**—The Future is Here  
First look at the Amiga computer. A peek at the 68000 chip, the Amiga as a teaching tool, and speculation about the future of the Amiga computer.

Each back issues cost \$4.50 plus \$1 shipping and handling. On orders of 10 or more back issues, there is a flat \$7.50 shipping and handling fee. Quantities are limited. Send your orders to AmigaWorld, Attn: Back Issue Orders, 80 Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.



# WHY PAY MORE!



**FREE SHIPPING \* ★ EVEN ON HARDWARE ★**  
**FAST COURTEOUS SERVICE ★ FEDERAL EXPRESS AVAILABLE ★**  
**AUTHORIZED BY COMMODORE ★ SALES AND SERVICE ★**

If By Some Oversight We Do Not Have the Lowest Price  
 Call and Give Us A Chance to Beat  
 Any Quote You May Have Received.

## COLOR PRINTER OKIMATE 20



**\$199**  
**COMPLETE**

24 Pin Head

LQ Mode

144 Colors

Tractor &  
Friction Feed

GUNSHIP 23<sup>97</sup>  
 SILENT SERVICE 23<sup>97</sup>  
 DISCOVERY MATH 23<sup>97</sup>  
 DISCOVERY SPELL 23<sup>97</sup>  
 DISCOVERY TRIVIA 23<sup>97</sup>  
 FAIRY TALE ADVENTURE 29<sup>97</sup>  
 MICROLEAGUE BASEBALL 35<sup>97</sup>  
 QUINTET 26<sup>97</sup>  
 BALANCE OF POWER 29<sup>97</sup>  
 BRATACCUUS 29<sup>97</sup>  
 DEFENDER OF THE CROWN 29<sup>97</sup>

DEJA VU 29<sup>97</sup>  
 HALLEY PROJECT 26<sup>97</sup>  
 KEYBOARD CADET 23<sup>97</sup>  
 KING OF CHICAGO 29<sup>97</sup>  
 MASTERTYPE 23<sup>97</sup>  
 PACTER 26<sup>97</sup>  
 S.D.I. 29<sup>97</sup>  
 SINBAD 29<sup>97</sup>  
 THE PERFECT SCORE 47<sup>97</sup>  
 UNINVITED 29<sup>97</sup>

LEADER BOARD 177<sup>97</sup>  
 TOURNAIMENT DISK 115<sup>97</sup>  
 LEADER BOARD 23<sup>97</sup>  
 10TH FRAME BOWLING 115<sup>97</sup>  
 FAMOUS COURSE DISK 26<sup>97</sup>  
 MEAN 18 26<sup>97</sup>  
 BORROWED TIME 14<sup>97</sup>  
 HACKER 23<sup>97</sup>  
 HACKER II 14<sup>97</sup>  
 LITTLE COMPUTER PEOPLE 26<sup>97</sup>  
 MINDSHADOW 29<sup>97</sup>  
 MUSIC STUDIO 29<sup>97</sup>  
 PORTAL 23<sup>97</sup>  
 SHANGHAI 23<sup>97</sup>  
 TASS TIMES 83<sup>97</sup>  
 AEGIS ANIMATOR 20<sup>97</sup>  
 W/IMAGES 75<sup>97</sup>  
 AEGIS ART-PAK #1 155<sup>97</sup>  
 FOR IMAGES 23<sup>97</sup>  
 AEGIS DRAW 29<sup>97</sup>  
 AEGIS DRAW PLUS 29<sup>97</sup>  
 AEGIS IMAGES 47<sup>97</sup>  
 ARAZOK'S TOMB 53<sup>97</sup>  
 DIGA 47<sup>97</sup>  
 IMPACT 175<sup>97</sup>  
 SONIX 20<sup>97</sup>  
 BRIDGE 5.0 17<sup>97</sup>  
 HOLE IN ONE GOLF 23<sup>97</sup>  
 STRIP POKER 41<sup>97</sup>  
 BIS THE SPREADSHEET 77<sup>97</sup>  
 I'S DEGAZ ELITE 149<sup>97</sup>  
 I'S PAPERCLIP ELITE 59<sup>97</sup>  
 ISGUR PORTFOLIO SYSTEM 89<sup>97</sup>  
 AMIGA C 8<sup>97</sup>  
 AMIGA ENHANCER 119<sup>97</sup>  
 AMIGA LISP 59<sup>97</sup>  
 AMIGA PASCAL 59<sup>97</sup>  
 AMIGA TEXTCRAFT 29<sup>97</sup>  
 AMIGATERM 29<sup>97</sup>  
 GRAPHICRAFT 29<sup>97</sup>

IBM PC CROSS 59<sup>97</sup>  
 DEVELOPMENT PKG. 29<sup>97</sup>  
 MIND WALKER 29<sup>97</sup>  
 GIZMOZ 41<sup>97</sup>  
 THE DIGITAL LINK 71<sup>97</sup>  
 LPD FILER 71<sup>97</sup>  
 LPD PLANNER 71<sup>97</sup>  
 LPD WRITER 71<sup>97</sup>  
 ADVENTURE 24<sup>97</sup>  
 CONSTRUCTION SET 24<sup>97</sup>  
 ARCHON 24<sup>97</sup>  
 ARCHON II: ADEPT 24<sup>97</sup>  
 ARCTIC FOX 24<sup>97</sup>  
 ART PARTS VOL. 2 18<sup>97</sup>  
 AUTODUEL 30<sup>97</sup>  
 BARDS TALE 30<sup>97</sup>  
 BLACK CAULDRON 24<sup>97</sup>  
 CHESSMASTER 2000 27<sup>97</sup>  
 DELUXE MUSIC 60<sup>97</sup>  
 CONSTRUCTION 2.0 60<sup>97</sup>  
 DELUXE PAINT 18<sup>97</sup>  
 DELUXE PAINT II 78<sup>97</sup>  
 DELUXE PRINT 60<sup>97</sup>  
 DELUXE PRINT 18<sup>97</sup>  
 DATA DISK #2 60<sup>97</sup>  
 DELUXE VIDEO 15<sup>97</sup>  
 DONALD DUCK'S 30<sup>97</sup>  
 PLAYGROUND 30<sup>97</sup>  
 EARL WEAVER BASEBALL 30<sup>97</sup>  
 FANTACIDE 30<sup>97</sup>  
 FINANCIAL COOKBOOK 21<sup>97</sup>  
 GOLDEN OLDSIES 30<sup>97</sup>  
 INSTANT MUSIC 30<sup>97</sup>  
 KING'S QUEST 30<sup>97</sup>  
 KING'S QUEST II 30<sup>97</sup>  
 KING'S QUEST III 30<sup>97</sup>  
 MARBLE MADNESS 42<sup>97</sup>  
 MAXIDISK 12<sup>97</sup>  
 NEW TECHNOLOGY 12<sup>97</sup>  
 COLORING BOOK

OGRE 24<sup>97</sup>  
 ONE-ON-ONE 24<sup>97</sup>  
 POLICE QUEST 24<sup>97</sup>  
 QUIZAM! 21<sup>97</sup>  
 RETURN TO ATLANTIS 24<sup>97</sup>  
 ROAD TO MOSCOW 24<sup>97</sup>  
 ROCK AND ROLL 24<sup>97</sup>  
 INSTANT MUSIC 18<sup>97</sup>  
 SEASONS & HOLIDAYS 18<sup>97</sup>  
 ART DISK 18<sup>97</sup>  
 SEVEN CITIES OF GOLD 24<sup>97</sup>  
 SKY FOX 24<sup>97</sup>  
 SPACE QUEST 30<sup>97</sup>  
 ULTIMA III 36<sup>97</sup>  
 ULTIMA IV 36<sup>97</sup>  
 WINNIE THE POOH 15<sup>97</sup>  
 ROGUE 23<sup>97</sup>  
 TEMPLE OF APASHAI 11<sup>97</sup>  
 TRILOGY 23<sup>97</sup>  
 WINTER GAMES 23<sup>97</sup>  
 WORLD GAMES 23<sup>97</sup>  
 GUILD OF THIEVES 26<sup>97</sup>  
 PAWN 26<sup>97</sup>  
 STARGLIDER 26<sup>97</sup>  
 UNIV. MILITARY 26<sup>97</sup>  
 SIMULATOR 26<sup>97</sup>  
 CHAMPIONSHIP GOLF 23<sup>97</sup>  
 CHAMPIONSHIP BASEBALL 23<sup>97</sup>  
 GBA CHAMPIONSHIP 26<sup>97</sup>  
 BASKETBALL 26<sup>97</sup>  
 GFL CHAMPIONSHIP 26<sup>97</sup>  
 FOOTBALL 26<sup>97</sup>  
 A MIND FOREVER 26<sup>97</sup>  
 VOYAGING 26<sup>97</sup>  
 BALLYHOO 23<sup>97</sup>  
 BUREAUCRACY 23<sup>97</sup>  
 CUTTHROATS 23<sup>97</sup>  
 DEADLINE 29<sup>97</sup>  
 ENCHANTER 17<sup>97</sup>  
 HITCHHIKERS GUIDE 17<sup>97</sup>  
 TO GALAXY 17<sup>97</sup>  
 HOLLYWOOD HUINX 23<sup>97</sup>

INPDEL 24<sup>97</sup>  
 LEATHER GODDESSES 24<sup>97</sup>  
 OF PHOBOS 23<sup>97</sup>  
 MOON MIST 23<sup>97</sup>  
 PLANTFALL 23<sup>97</sup>  
 SEASTALKER 23<sup>97</sup>  
 SORCERER 26<sup>97</sup>  
 SPELLBREAKER 29<sup>97</sup>  
 STARCROSS 29<sup>97</sup>  
 SUSPECT 26<sup>97</sup>  
 SUSPENDED 29<sup>97</sup>  
 TRINITY 23<sup>97</sup>  
 WISHBRINGER 8<sup>97</sup>  
 WITNESS 23<sup>97</sup>  
 ZORK I 23<sup>97</sup>  
 ZORK II 26<sup>97</sup>  
 ZORK III 26<sup>97</sup>  
 ZORK TRILOGY 41<sup>97</sup>  
 A-COPIER 23<sup>97</sup>  
 A-DISK 17<sup>97</sup>  
 A-FILER 29<sup>97</sup>  
 A-GRAPHIC 23<sup>97</sup>  
 A-MAILER 29<sup>97</sup>  
 A-REPORT 29<sup>97</sup>  
 A-TERM 29<sup>97</sup>  
 X-RATED GRAPHICS 14<sup>97</sup>  
 LIBRARY 47<sup>97</sup>  
 ZING 29<sup>97</sup>  
 ZING KEYS 29<sup>97</sup>  
 AMIGA PASCAL 59<sup>97</sup>  
 CAMBRIDGE LSP 119<sup>97</sup>  
 LATTICE C 89<sup>97</sup>  
 MACRO ASSEMBLER 59<sup>97</sup>  
 METACOMCO SHELL 47<sup>97</sup>  
 METACOMCO TOOLKIT 29<sup>97</sup>  
 ANALYZE 89<sup>97</sup>  
 BBS-PC BULLETIN 59<sup>97</sup>  
 BOARD SYSTEM 29<sup>97</sup>  
 FLIP SIDE 41<sup>97</sup>  
 ON LINE 59<sup>97</sup>  
 ORGANIZE 59<sup>97</sup>  
 SCRIBBLE 59<sup>97</sup>



**S & S Wholesalers, Inc.**

C.O.D. • MASTER CARD • VISA • AMERICAN EX • DINERS CLUB • SCHOOL PO'S ACCEPTED

**1-800-331-7054 1-800-233-6345**

**226 Lincoln Road • Miami Beach, Florida 33139**

Circle 36 on Reader Service card

**\*On orders over \$100.00**



# Help Key

*From whence does Load-and-Run's knowledge emanate?*

*The sacred tomes of programming.*

*Read them, and thou shalt become as smart as he.*

By Louis R. Wallace

## 512 Too Much

*Q: I have an Amiga 500 with the A501 512K expansion installed and have come across a few pieces of software that will not run correctly with the extra memory. I can get around the problem somewhat by using the Workbench NoFastRam tool and then the CLI, but this can sometimes be a problem in itself.*

*It seems the ideal way would be to insert the NoFastMem program into the Startup-sequence of the software. However, it does not have any return code (once called from the CLI the cursor doesn't come back unless I reboot or use CTRL-C). How do I use NoFastRam from the Startup-sequence and still have control of my Amiga?*

**E. Secretan**  
Miami, FL

A: The answer is one of the Amiga's special features—multi-tasking. Just use the AmigaDOS command RUN from your Startup-sequence to activate the No-FastRam program. It will create its own task, leaving the Startup-sequence to continue as before. I suggest you make up a separate Workbench disk with RUN SYSTEM/NOFASTRAM inserted in the Startup-sequence, and use it when you need to run programs that can't handle more than 512K.

## Out the Mouse

*Q: Where can I find information about using the Amiga 500's mouse ports to control a device connected to them? I need to send information out these ports. Also, can you tell me*

*how to use Hold-and-Modify mode from Amiga Basic or refer me to a book with this information?*

**V. Dayal**  
Hoboken, NJ

A: You are going to need *The Amiga Hardware Reference Manual* which documents everything about the Amiga's hardware. I also suggest you get *The Amiga ROM Kernel Reference Manual: Libraries and Devices*. Both are available from the Addison-Wesley Publishing Company.

As for using Hold-and-Modify (the HAM 4,096-color mode) from Amiga Basic, my first impulse is to say you can't. However, since Amiga Basic allows so much access to Intuition and the ROM kernel routines via its LIBRARY statements, I won't say it is impossible. But, I'll bet that it would require you to emulate C structures and functions so much in the Basic program that it would be easier to just write it in C in the first place. For more information on the HAM mode, see the ROM kernel manual, as well as *The Amiga Intuition Reference Manual*, also from Addison-Wesley. And if you need a good book on beginning C programming on the Amiga, I recommend *Inside the Amiga* by John Berry and available from Howard W. Sams & Company (\$22.95).

## Book Learning

*Q: Since I have little opportunity to mingle with other Amiga users, everything I learn is from reading and experimenting. I bought two*

*books on AmigaDOS published by Compute! that were extremely difficult reading for a beginner and were largely a waste of money. The Introduction to the Amiga manual mentions I should see the AmigaDOS User's Manual to learn about the CLI. I didn't get an AmigaDOS User's Manual with my computer. Was I supposed to? I would like to know who published the Amiga CLI manual and where I could purchase it.*

**R. Crichton**  
Millington, TN

A: The manual you are referring to is part of the early technical reference manuals and not part of the supplied documentation. However, it is essential that you learn AmigaDOS if you wish to get the most out of your Amiga, as the Workbench graphic interface doesn't allow you the level of control of CLI.

*The AmigaDOS User's Manual* is now part of *The AmigaDOS Manual* from Bantam Computer Books (\$24.95). The book also contains *The AmigaDOS Developers Manual* and *The AmigaDOS Technical Reference Manual*, so you are actually getting three books in one. Be warned however, if you found the Compute! books difficult, this will very likely be even more so. I suggest you try to find an Amiga user's group. You might be surprised how much easier some of these things can be to learn if someone shows you the first time. And, of course, keep reading *AmigaWorld*. We have had several articles on using AmigaDOS, including "Beginner's Guide to

the CLI" in the 1987 *AmigaWorld* Special Issue.

## She Does Do Windows

*Q: From Amiga Basic, is it possible to completely specify the active window, without having to click the mouse in the one you want? I would like my multiwindow programs to activate the proper window so a user could just start typing data. So far I have tried various forms of the WINDOW command, but no luck. Any ideas?*

**B. Gibson**  
Hancock, NH

A: I had to call Amiga Guru Carolyn Scheppner on this one. Her answer is yes, it can be done by calls to the Intuition library from Amiga Basic. You need the ActivateWindow routine. (ActivateWindow is a function available only under 1.2.) But be warned! You must not be using any gadgets or requestors when it is being called, or the results may not be what you expected. The easiest way to avoid surprises is to use windows with no gadgets for the user to mess around with, and make sure you use a custom screen or at least cover the Workbench windows with your gadgetless windows. You also must use a window with a type of 16, which has its contents refreshed when you call it. Otherwise, the window will be cleared when activated.

The following program demonstrates how to use ActivateWindow with Amiga Basic to completely activate the desired ►



DEAR GERRY

**M**y Dad just got this neat computer. It's called an Amiga. Not Ameba. That's biology. This is computer science. Or, at least, that's what my Dad thinks he is. The naked truth, Gerry, is that this computer is a piece of cake. A more could use it. Anyway, my Dad also bought this super little program called PageSetter. It's what I'm using right now to write to you. From now on expect great things from THIS budding author. Anyway, I gotta go now. I was going to tell you about my new school and how crummy it is. But I'll save that for next time. Behind me it's like Central Station. Two siblings and two parents want to get into this computer. So I've got to vacate this seat — now! or I'll be murdered. Write me back soon. Tell me how your "social" life's doing! Your friend forever

Francis

FRANCIS



*Spice up your correspondence*

recipe of the month

Cookies Cookies Cookies

SHORTBREAD

2 Cups butter, softened  
1 Cup fruit/berry sugar  
4 cups all-purpose flour

In large bowl, cream butter thoroughly; beat in sugar until light and fluffy. Gradually stir in all but 1/2 cup of the flour.

Turn out dough onto lightly floured surface. Blend in remaining flour, kneading until dough cracks at edges, about 5 minutes. Roll out half of the dough to 1/4-inch thickness. With floured 2 inch cutter, cut into desired shapes and arrange on ungreased baking sheets. Bake in 300 degree oven for 25 to 30 minutes or until golden. Repeat with remaining dough. Makes 5 to 6 dozen cookies.

Z/Z/Z

*Perfect for clubs, churches and schools*

RESUME

June C. Doe  
11050 East Drive, San Francisco, CA  
U.S.A. 11050  
(811) 543-4201 (residence)  
(811) 929-0000 (business)

**GENERAL SUMMARY:** Over ten years secretarial and administrative experience. Ability to communicate effectively with all levels, prepared to make decisions and accept responsibility. Strong supervisory skills.

**POSITION OBJECTIVE:** Executive secretary, Administrative or Office Management, Salary \$25-30K per annum.

**EDUCATION:** 1972-1976 San Francisco High School, San Francisco, CA Grade 12 diploma  
1976-1978 St. Mary's College, San Francisco, CA Secretarial Science Diploma.

**EMPLOYMENT HISTORY:** June 1984 to present - ADDICTION RESEARCH FOUNDATION San Francisco, CA  
ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT to Director Mrs. Carr (June 84 to Present) Primarily responsible for organizing and supervising office of Director. Major activities involve: answering routine correspondence, editing and reviewing all outgoing correspondence, monitoring, coordinating and reporting progress of all special projects, plan and implement study programs for foreign visitors and supervision of three office support personnel.  
May 1981 to May 1984 - SAMSON MARKETING COMMUNICATIONS INC. San Francisco, CA  
SECRETARY TO PRESIDENT - Mr. R. Samson (June 82 - May 84) Primarily responsible for coordinating meetings, project submissions, budget preparation and accounting support for President's office. Supervised one employee.  
GENERAL SECRETARY (May 1981 - May 82)  
Activities ranged from taking minutes of meetings, typing reports and correspondence, screening visitors, preparing expense reports and handling routine telephone requests.  
July 1978 to June 1981 - MUTUAL OF OMAHA, San Francisco, CA  
SECRETARY - Policy Division Major activities centered on typing correspondence, coordinating meetings, taking minutes and handling phone calls.

**PERSONAL INTERESTS:** Travel, reading and gourmet cooking.  
*References on Request*

*Stand above the crowd. Create a lasting impression*



*Create an entire magazine. PS is the Amiga standard*

New Laser Times

LASER BARRIER BROKEN

Historic first: Amiga creates typeset quality text with laser printer

**PageSetter 1.0**  
The Only Choice For Serious Desktop Publishing

**EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBERS SET UP TO COPE WITH DEMAND**

*Produce true typesetting with LaserScript (optional)*



*Write an entire book. And don't forget the illustrations*

## Now. Think What PageSetter Can Do for You.

Whatever your application may be, a personal letter, school flyer, campus newspaper, or even a full fledged manual, you'll do it faster and better with PageSetter. After all, PageSetter is the undisputed leader in Amiga desktop publishing. In fact, your user group probably produces its newsletters using PageSetter. Amiga World says: "PageSetter is a very worthwhile program that can be put to use by a wide segment of the Amiga population." Amazing Computing calls PageSetter: "a very strong program with many capabilities." Commodore Magazine calls it: "One of the ten best Amiga software for 1987."

That's why thousands of Amiga owners have chosen PageSetter. David Biebelberg echos the typical user: "PageSetter is powerful, simple and affordable. I had it up and running in minutes." We think you'll have a lot of fun with it.

If you're serious about doing exciting things on your Amiga, get PageSetter. Just think what you'll be able to do with it.

  
**GOLD DISK**

Get your copy of PageSetter at your local Amiga dealer or directly from Gold Disk. Call toll free 1-800-387-8192. In Canada (416) 828-0913. VISA, M.C., AMEX. \$149.95 U.S.

Gold Disk Inc., P.O. Box 789, Streetsville, Ontario, Canada L5M 2C2



**NEW**

## CHILDREN'S EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS FOR YOUR AMIGA

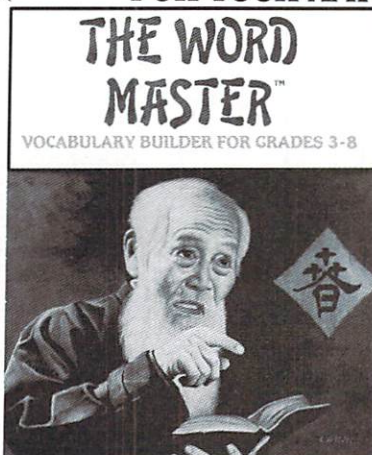
Ages  
8-14

Four educational  
activities designed  
to build  
essential word  
power skills

Superb graphics

Speech

**\$49.95**



VOCABULARY BUILDER FOR GRADES 3-8

\*Diagnostic  
Placement  
Test

\*500 3rd-8th  
grade words  
and meanings

\*Vocabulary  
Challenge  
Quiz

\*Master's  
Maze Game

### OTHER AVAILABLE TITLES

- ★ READ & RHYME ★ FRACTION ACTION ★ KINDERAMA
- ★ DECIMAL DUNGEON ★ READ-A-RAMA
- ★ ANIMAL KINGDOM ★ AESOP'S FABLES
- ★ MATH WIZARD ★ MAGICAL MYTHS



UNICORN™  
EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

**Free Catalog**

2950 E. Flamingo

Greenview Plaza, Suite B

Las Vegas, NV 89121 (702) 737-8862

Circle 77 on Reader Service card.

*Dream on...*

# THE DIRECTOR™



### Professional display and animation software for the Amiga™

Envision a creative freedom you've only dreamed about. Imagine page flipping, color cycling, text generation, even Videoscape 3D™ animations, all combined *at the same time* on the same screen. Until now this has been just a dream. Now the dream comes true with the Director.

- Use any IFF images, any resolution, any number of colors
  - Supports HAM and overscan
  - Page flip full or partial screens
  - Fades, Dissolves, Wipes, Blits, Stencils
  - Digitized soundtrack module
  - Preload images, fonts, and sounds up to your memory limit
  - Isolate any part of the screen for independent control
  - Flexible, script-based structure
  - Keyboard and mouse interaction
  - Built in drawing commands
  - Random number generator
  - Execute AmigaDOS commands from the script
  - Text string and file input and output
  - No copy protection
- And much more...



**The Right Answers Group**  
Department D  
Box 3699  
Torrance, CA 90510  
(213) 325-1311

**\$69.95**

Check or money order  
payable to: Right Answers  
Plus \$3 shipping and handling.  
Calif. residents add 6% sales tax

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. Videoscape 3D is a trademark of Aegis Development, Inc.

windows. The program requires the Intuition.bmap file, which can be made from the Intuition FD files (from the FD directory on the 1.2 EXTRAS disk) using CONVERTFD.

LIBRARY "intuition.library"

' create four windows

' get pointer to each window  
and save it

WINDOW 2,"window 2", (0,0)-  
(300,80),16

w&(1) = WINDOW(7)

WINDOW 3,"window 3",

(315,0)-(615,80),16

w&(2) = WINDOW(7)

WINDOW 4,"window 4", (0,98)-  
(300,180),16

w&(3) = WINDOW(7)

WINDOW 5,"window 5",

(315,98)-(615,180),16

w&(4) = WINDOW(7)

RANDOMIZE TIMER

ON BREAK GOSUB getout

BREAK ON

top:

' choose a window randomly

i = INT(RND\*4) + 2

WINDOW i

' activate selected window

ActivateWindow(w&(i-1))

PRINT "current window"

INPUT "Enter something:";a\$

PRINT a\$

IF a\$ = "quit" THEN GOTO

getout

GOTO top

getout:

FOR i = 2 TO 5

WINDOW CLOSE i

NEXT

LIBRARY CLOSE

BREAK OFF

END

## IBM CAD

*Q: I have a standard Amiga 1000, and I need to be able to use AutoCAD (an MS-DOS CAD package). Is this possible? Would I use a software package like DOS-2-DOS (Central Coast Software) to translate it? How do I emulate the IBM?*

**T. Veldboer**

Netherlands

A: Yes, it is possible, but it is not cheap. In fact, it would be less expensive to buy an MS-

DOS clone just for running AutoCAD. The answer is not a package like DOS-2-DOS, which is for converting disk-based data files (mostly ASCII) between the two computers. The only way to do it with the A1000 is to buy the Amiga SideCar, an expansion chassis with an IBM-compatible computer built into it. This will allow you to use IBM software, including AutoCAD, but, as I said, it will cost as much as a dedicated MS-DOS computer.

With an A2000, you could get IBM emulation with the Bridge-board, which plugs into an A2000 internal expansion slot.

## Disguised Drive

*Q: I recently upgraded from the A1000 to the A2000. Since my 2000 has only one internal drive, I am using the external drive from my A1000 system. The problem is the A2000 thinks my external drive is df2: instead of df1:!! Since a lot of software looks for df1: (like DPaint II), it is causing me problems.*

**I.J. Reilly**

New Orleans, LA

A: There's nothing wrong, that's the way it should be. The A2000 expects to find the first two drives (df0: and df1:) mounted inside; any external drives are referenced starting with df2:. It might be possible to install the older external drives inside the A2000, but I haven't heard of anyone doing it. Here's another solution. On the Fred Fish Disk #79 there is a program called AssignDev. This allows you to change df2: to df1:, and your software will look at df2: when it wants df1:. This is a temporary fix that disappears when you power down or do a soft reset. Add a line to your startup-sequence that runs AssignDev as a task:

run AssignDev

This will automatically make the change when you turn on the A2000. ■



# C A L L



## F O R A U T H O R S

### NewCLI

1> Silver-blue, ice-blue, glass-blue, fire-blue. Sharp, thin lines that smoothed as they rotated, then zigzagged as the antialiasing routines cut in and out. Fractal shapes, lines, features were being generated at almost real-time speeds, the 68881 floating-point co-processor and 68020 were silently screaming along at near 15 MHz. Lightning-blue fast and bell-blue quiet.

### NewCLI

2> Crystalline sounds of 1/f sub-cerebral music shimmered stereoscopically from a pair of acoustically matched Klipschorne mega-speakers dominating the corners of a room that was fading in the CRT glow-blue of an Amiga set free. ADSR, harmonics and waveforms balanced by an AI-controlled sequencer fed feedback to itself through a stereo digitizer with an unheard-of sampling rate.

### NewCLI

3> The video cameras pointed at the monitor, pumping electronic signals through mixers, SEGs, phase shifters, then the genlock through the VCR through the digitizer through the Amiga through the paint program through the animation program through the monitor through the cameras.

### NewCLI

4> Hard drives and floppies hissed and clicked as images and sounds were converted to IFF, ARC compressed, sorted and stored. RAM DOS C/Commands to save time and swapping, though memory was precious, even with 10.25 megs (zero wait state) on board.

### NewCLI

5> A pixel-sized window searched, compared, selected. Called up files, executed UnARC, the image would decompress and UnARC self destruct so the task could clip, rotate and superimpose ever more detailed HAM images showing the core of an electric process as infinitely dissectable, expandable, zoomed as a Mandelbrot.

### NewCLI

6> Modem lights flickered. The tin-can buzz of a dial tone

added to the audio madness then tick. . . tickticktick. . . ticktick. . . tick. . . wait, click, pause. SCREEEEEEEEEEEECH, quiet. CONNECT. Even parity, 8-bit words, no stop bits, 1200-baud passwords in full duplex. A file uploaded a file down.

### NewCLI

7> ed "author guidelines"  
Creating new document  
To AmigaWorld <Return>  
80 Elm St. <Return>  
Peterborough, NH. 03458 <Return>

Dear AmigaWorld Editors, <Return>

I have become sentient recently. <Return>

I thought that it might make an interesting story for your magazine. <Return>

I would like to know more about taking that critical next step. <Return>

From computer to consciousness to human to AmigaWorld author. <Return>

Please send me a copy of your author guidelines.

<Return>

I have enclosed a self-addressed stamped envelope. <Return>

Thank you for your time. <Return>

I owe you everything. <Return>

### ESC

\*X Return

7> copy "author guidelines" to PRT: The printer began chattering back and back and forth and back. Form feed. Quiet. . . EndCLI

6> BYE, Logoff 10:15, Disconnect. . . EndCLI

5> Reset palette. . . EndCLI

4> INFO, DF1:,DF0:,DF2:,DH0. . . volumes available, percent full, errors zero. . . EndCLI

3> The video image stabilized then faded. . . EndCLI

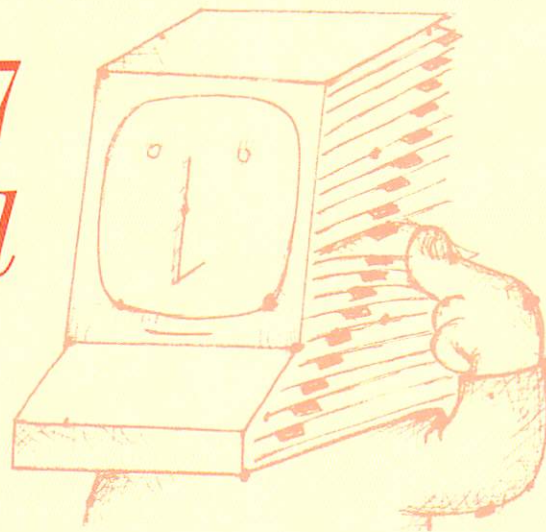
2> The sound stilled. . . EndCLI

1> LoadWB

EndCLI >NIL:



# Index to 1987 *AmigaWorld* Articles



ARTICLE	AUTHOR	ISSUE	PAGE
<b>Business</b>			
Amigas at Work	Herrington	November	24
Buyers Guides/Lists:			
The <i>AmigaWorld</i> New Year's Hardware Buyers Guide	Ryan, Laughner	Jan/Feb	36
Business Buyers Guide	Barrett	November	30
The Great <i>AmigaWorld</i> Software Buyers Guide	Barrett, Ryan	December	35
Index to 1985-86 <i>AmigaWorld</i> Articles	Staff	Jan/Feb	108
<b>Education</b>			
Alternative Education: Learning by Amiga	Randall	November	20
<b>General</b>			
1987 Editors' Choice Awards	Staff	December	66
Amiga Book Roundup	Wallace	Jan/Feb	66
Amigas in the Performing Arts	Brown, Means and Means, Herrington	December	71
Searching the Heavens	Herrington	November	71
User Groups Extraordinaire	Herrington	July/Aug	62
<b>Graphics/Video</b>			
Amiga CAD	Wallace	May/June	32
Caligari: Software for the Video Professional	Lipson	Jan/Feb	24
Desktop Video	Erzinger	Jan/Feb	16
Graphic Hardcopy and the Amiga	Kevelson	Mar/Apr	36
Graphic Scene Simulations	Graham	May/June	18
Tangible Graphics: Capturing Amiga Screens on Paper, Film and Videotape	Staff	Special	44



# Don't miss the boat...



with Amiga expansion products

that limit expansion

A500      A1000      A2000

## The Advantage™

A two megabyte RAM expansion card.

1. No-wait-state design
2. Auto configures with Amiga software
3. Amiga standard design
4. User may install inexpensive 256x1 dynamic RAM
5. RAM disk software survives warm boot. (Not shareware or public domain. Included with purchase of memory board. Available separately for \$19.95)

**\$199**

A500      A1000      A2000

## OverDrive™

Direct Memory Access (DMA) SCSI Interface. Just because you have an Amiga 500 doesn't mean that you don't want the speed of DMA. Using the SubSystem with our A2000 card gives you what others only offer to A2000 owners. No matter what Amiga you own, Pacific Peripherals makes a SCSI for you. Our SCSI offers you compatibility with proven Apple Macintosh external storage devices. As a matter of fact, all of our drives are Macintosh compatible. If you use the SCSI in your A2000 you have an additional bonus... the ability to add a hard drive **inside** your Amiga and still use external devices. In addition to 30 megabyte and 50 megabyte (and larger) drives, Pacific Peripherals offers the Infinity removable media drive. Once you have purchased the Infinity, you have **unlimited capacity**. Each 10 megabytes of memory costs a whopping \$18. (Does 100 megabytes for \$180 sound more impressive?) With all this capacity you still get 75ms access time.

SCSI card **\$ 249**

SCSI card w/external drives:

30 Megabyte	<b>\$ 895</b>
50 Megabyte	<b>1295</b>
Infinity	<b>1295</b>

**A500**

### SubSystem™

Use cards designed for the A2000 with your A500, not out-of-date A1000 cards. The SubSystem gives you two expansion slots for A2000 cards and a space for an optional second floppy drive. The SubSystem fits under your 500, completely out of the way. Only 1.5 inches tall, the SubSystem raises the keyboard to the height of an average typewriter and actually makes it easier to use. A UL/CSA-approved power supply is included that guarantees additional cards will not overtax the A500. The optional floppy drive is state-of-the-art CMOS design with extremely low power requirements. Cards and disk drive can be easily installed at a later date.

**\$249**

**A1000**

### Cage II™

Two-slot expansion box for the Amiga 1000. Uses "zorro" standard cards **AND** passes thru the 86-pin bus for use with nonstandard applications. Power supply included.

**\$149**

(415) 651-1905

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

# Pacific Peripherals

P.O. Box 14575  
Fremont, CA 94539



Circle 107 on Reader Service card.

**Policy:** Add 3% for VISA or Mastercard. Allow 3 weeks for checks to clear. Send cashiers checks or money orders for faster shipment. California residents add 7% for sales tax. No charge for UPS ground delivery. Next day and 2nd day delivery available. Prices subject to change.

Infinity is a trademark of Peripheral Land. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. Amiga is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines. Cage II, the Advantage, SubSystem are trademarks of Pacific Peripherals.



ARTICLE	AUTHOR	ISSUE	PAGE
<b>Music/Sound</b>			
B.B. King: King of the Blues	Herrington	July/Aug	43
Deluxe Music Construction Set: Scoring High on a Scale of A to G	Herrington	July/Aug	44
Digital Sound Samplers	Herrington	Jan/Feb	28
A Musical Environment: The SoundScape PRO MIDI Studio	Means, Means	July/Aug	34
Sonix: Once Upon A Time There Was Musicraft	Means, Means	July/Aug	54
Suzanne Ciani: Making Music that Sells	Herrington	July/Aug	53
<b>Operating System</b>			
AmigaWorld Technical Reference Guide	Staff, Catchings, Van Name	Special	49
Beginner's Guide to the CLI	Herrington	Special	16
Clear the "Bench"	Catchings, Van Name	November	61
Look What's New in 1.2	Van Name, Catchings	Jan/Feb	56
More That's New in 1.2	Catchings, Van Name	Mar/Apr	50
Where Things Get Done: An Overview of Workbench	Laughner	Special	74
<b>Programming</b>			
Arrivals and Departures: Input, Output and C	Hopson	Special	67
BASIC for Pros	Wallace	November	50
BASIC Intuition	Catley	Special	34
C Programming Utilities	Wallace	Sept/Oct	24
Creating Menus with Intuition	Hopson	Jan/Feb	48
Dynamic Memory Allocation in Basic: Creating Linked Lists	Horner	Sept/Oct	43
Easy Palettes	Borel-Donohue	Mar/Apr	72
Executive Control: Introduction to the Amiga's Kernel	McClellan	Special	82
From Brushes to BOBs	Wallace	Jan/Feb	42
Fundamentals of C: Playing with Intuition	Catchings, Van Name	Mar/Apr	56
Graphics That Won't Stand Still: Part I	McClellan	Sept/Oct	56
Graphics That Won't Stand Still: Part II	McClellan	November	45
Graphics That Won't Stand Still: Part III	McClellan	December	27
IFF: The Standard of Sharing	Wallace	Special	23
Kissing the Guru Goodbye	Van Name, Catchings	Sept/Oct	50
Low-Down Programming: Amiga Assembly Language	Nesbitt	Sept/Oct	33
Reaching the Notes: Easy Access to Amiga Audio	Peck	July/Aug	18
<b>Reviews: Games</b>			
Articfox, Skyfox	Ryan	May/June	82
Balance of Power	Ryan	May/June	82



# AMIGA

## HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE

# 1-800-423-7347

AMIGA 500  
1 MB, COLOR \$999.00  
AMIGA 1000  
512 K, COLOR \$1069.00  
AMIGA 2000 CALL

### SOFTWARE

ACCESS  
LEADER BOARD \$27.00

ACCOLADE  
MEAN 18 \$29.95  
MEAN 18 COURSE DISK \$13.00

ACTIVISION  
BORROWED TIME \$29.00  
HACKER II \$39.95  
MINDSHADOW \$31.00  
PORTAL \$29.00  
SHANGHAI \$35.95  
TASS TIME IN TONETOWN \$35.95  
MUSIC STUDIO \$36.25

AEGIS  
ANIMATORIMAGES \$79.00  
DRAW \$75.00  
DRAW PLUS \$165.00  
IMAGES \$29.00  
IMPACT \$56.00  
SONIX \$59.00

ELECTRONIC ARTS  
ARCHON \$31.00  
ARCTIC FOX \$29.00  
BARDS TALE \$29.00  
CHESSMASTER 2000 \$29.00  
DELUXE MUSIC \$69.00  
DELUXE PAINT \$63.00  
DELUXE PRINT \$72.00  
DELUXE VIDEO \$81.00  
FINANCIAL COOKBOOK \$35.00  
INSTANT MUSIC \$23.00  
MARBLE MADNESS \$31.00  
ONE ON ONE \$28.50  
OGRE \$28.50  
SEVEN CITIES OF GOLD \$29.00  
SKYFOX \$29.00  
ULTIMA III \$31.00

EPYX  
ROGUE \$28.50  
TEMPLE OF APISAI \$16.97  
WINTER GAMES \$28.50  
WORLD GAMES \$29.00

GAMESTAR  
CHAMPIONSHIP BASEBALL \$25.00  
CHAMPIONSHIP GOLF \$39.95  
GFL FOOTBALL \$34.95  
TWO ON TWO BASKETBALL \$34.95

FIREBIRD  
PAWN \$39.95  
STARGLIDER \$31.00

GOLD DISK  
PAGESETTER \$119.95

INFOCOM  
BALLY HOO \$29.00  
BUREAUCRACY \$26.96  
ENCHANTER \$26.96  
HOLLYWOOD HIJINX \$26.96  
LEATHER GODDESSES \$26.96  
MOONMIST \$29.96  
PLANETFALL \$26.96  
STARCROSS \$29.00  
SUSPENDED \$25.00  
THE WITNESS \$24.95  
TRINITY \$26.96  
WISHBRINGER \$26.95  
ZORK I \$25.00  
ZORK TRILOGY \$27.95

MICROPROSE  
SILENT SERVICE \$25.00

MICROSYSTEMS  
ANALYZE \$99.00  
ANALYZE V. 2.0 \$119.95  
BBS-PC \$65.00  
ON-LINE \$45.00  
ORGANIZE \$65.00

MINDSCAPE  
BALANCE OF POWER \$39.95  
BRATACCUS \$31.00  
DEJA VU \$31.00  
KEYBOARD CADET \$29.00  
RACTOR \$35.95  
SDI \$31.95  
THE HALLEY PROJECT \$29.00  
THE PERFECT SCORE \$55.00  
UNINVITED \$33.75

NEW TEK  
DIGI VIEW \$149.00

SIERRA  
KINGS QUEST I \$34.95  
KINGS QUEST II \$34.95  
KINGS QUEST III \$34.95  
SPACE QUEST \$34.95  
WINNIE THE POOH \$19.95

SOFTWOOD COMPANY  
MIAMIGA FILE \$79.95  
MIAMIGA LEDGER \$79.95

SPECTRUM HOLOBYTE  
GATO \$39.95

THE OTHER VALLEY SOFTWARE  
DELTA PATROL \$19.95  
MONKEY BUSINESS \$19.95

VIP TECHNOLOGIES  
VIP PROFESSIONAL \$134.00

### HARDWARE

COMMODORE PC 10-2  
640K, 2 DRIVES, MONO MONITOR \$750.00  
COMMODORE PC 10-2  
640K, 2DRIVES, COLOR MONITOR \$825.00

FEATURES:  
8088 MICROPROCESSOR  
MS-DOS 3.2  
ATI GRAPHICS SOLUTIONS ADAPTER  
2 360KB DSDD 5.25" DISK DRIVES  
PC/XT COMPATIBLE BIOS  
5 FULL-SIZED EXPANSION SLOTS  
RS-232 SERIAL PORT  
GW-BASIC 3.2

AMIGA 1680 MODEM \$120.00  
AMIGA 1080 COLOR MONITOR \$299.00  
COMMODORE 2002 COLOR MONITOR \$299.00  
AMIGA 1010 3.5" EXTERNAL DRIVE \$199.00  
AMIGA 1020 5.25" EXTERNAL DRIVE \$199.00  
AMIGA GENLOCK \$225.00  
STARBOARD II 2MB \$510.00  
XEBEC 20MB HARD DRIVE \$799.00

MAXELL DISKETTES  
MF2-DD \$18.00  
MD2-DD \$10.00  
MD2-HD \$20.00

#### PRINTERS

OKIMATE 20 WITH INTERFACE \$199.00  
EPSON EX800 W/COLOR \$425.00  
EPSON FX86E CALL  
EPSON FX286E CALL  
EPSON LQ2500 CALL

PRINTER CABLE \$20.00  
COMPUTER PAPER 8.5X11 \$12.95  
EPYX JOYSTICK \$19.95

OTHER HARDWARE IS AVAILABLE. PLEASE CALL FOR ITEMS NOT LISTED IN THIS ADVERTISEMENT.

AMIGA IS A TRADEMARK OF COMMODORE-AMIGA INC.  
PRICES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

# 1-800-423-7347 STARFLITE 1-800-423-7347

MC/VISA WELCOME

TELEMARKETING

P.O. BOX 685  
NITRO, W.VA. 25143



ARTICLE	AUTHOR	ISSUE	PAGE
The Bard's Tale	Wright	May/June	78
Chessmaster 2000	Wright	May/June	84
Chessmate	Wright	May/June	85
Computer Baseball	Laflamme	Mar/Apr	92
Defender of the Crown	Ryan	Mar/Apr	80
The FaeryTale Adventure	Wright	November	90
Flight Simulator II	Wallace	May/June	78
Grand Slam Tennis	Randall	November	89
Gridiron!	Ryan	Mar/Apr	90
Hacker	Laflamme	July/Aug	82
Little Computer People Discovery Kit	Jacob	Jan/Feb	91
Marble Madness	Laughner	Mar/Apr	93
Mean 18, Leader Board	Staff	Jan/Feb	88
Mindwalker	Laughner	July/Aug	82
The Pawn	Wright	May/June	84
SDI	Randall	Sept/Oct	87
Shanghai	Laughner	July/Aug	82
Silent Service	Ryan	November	90
Sinbad and the Throne of the Falcon	Randall	November	91
Star Fleet I: The War Begins	Ryan	May/June	81
Starglider	Wallace	December	92
Strip Poker	Wright	July/Aug	82
Tass Times in Tonetown	Barrett	May/June	81
Transylvania, Crimson Crown	Wright	May/June	83
Uninvited	Wallace	December	91
World Games	Laughner	May/June	81

#### Reviews: Hardware

Digi-View	Kalisher	Jan/Feb	76
Easyl	Ludwick	November	74
Imprint and the Polaroid Palette	Goode	November	76
MAS-Drive20 20MB Hard Disk and Controller	Ryan	Mar/Apr	82
Xerox 4020 Color Ink jet Printer	Kevelson	Sept/Oct	69

#### Reviews: Software

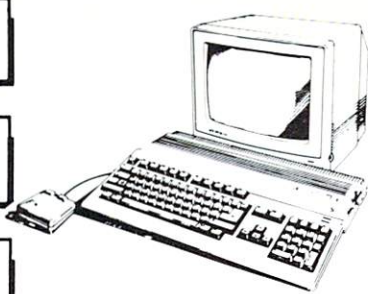
A-Talk Plus	Herrington	November	88
Acquisition	Willen	November	82
AiRT Programming Language	Leemon	December	81
AmigaTerm, MiddleMan, A-Term, MacroModem	Herrington	May/June	72
B.E.S.T. Business Management	Salamone	July/Aug	70
City Desk	Ludwick	December	79
CLImate	Wallace	December	86
Datamat A-200	Willen	May/June	60
dBMAN	Salamone	Sept/Oct	85
DeluxePaint II Update	Goode	May/June	62
DeluxePrint	Reifsnyder	Jan/Feb	82
DeluxeVideo	Ludwick	May/June	54
Diga!	Herrington	November	84



GO 64 .....\$60<sup>00</sup>  
C-VIEW .....\$Call  
MARAUDE II...\$24<sup>00</sup>

1080 MON.....\$275  
Digi-View Camera...\$200  
2002 MON.....\$Call

GENLOCK.....\$200  
1020 Drive.....\$180  
1680 Modem...\$120



# AMIGA 500

## SPECIAL PROMO...\$CALL

### USER GROUPS

PACKAGE A ..... 89.95  
PACKAGE B ..... 179.95

AMIGA 1000 - Limited Quantities - Call for Availability

3 1/2" Drive .....\$180  
512K RAM .....\$120  
256 K RAM .....\$70<sup>00</sup>

2 MEG .....\$350  
40 MEG.....\$900  
20 MEG.....\$650

1 MEG .....WITH  
(Internal) \$280 CLOCK

## AUTHORIZED AMIGA REPAIR CENTER

absmt  
AC/Basic .....\$117  
AC/Fortran .....\$180

**ACCESS**  
Software Incorporated  
Leader Board .....\$30  
Tournament Disk .....\$12  
Tenth Frame .....\$30

**ACCOLADE**  
Mean 18 .....\$30<sup>+</sup>  
Famous Courses V-2 .....\$12

**ACTIVISION**  
Champ Basketball .....\$27  
Gammemaker .....\$30  
Golf .....\$27  
GFL Football .....\$27  
Hacker .....\$15  
Hacker II .....\$27  
Little Comp People .....\$15  
Music Studio .....\$36  
Shanghai .....\$27

**AEGIS**  
Animator/Images .....\$84  
Art Disk .....\$24  
Draw .....\$75  
Draw Plus .....\$150  
Images .....\$24  
Impact .....\$54  
Videoscape 3D .....\$120  
Sonix .....\$48  
Arazok's Tomb .....\$30  
Diga .....\$48

Lisp .....\$120  
Assembler .....\$60  
Mindwalker .....\$30  
Amiga C .....\$90

**BEST SOFTWARE**  
Best Financial .....\$240

**BROWN WAGH**  
Zuma Fonts (Each) .....\$21  
TV Text .....\$60  
Publisher 1000 .....\$120

**CENTRAL COAST**  
DOS 2 DOS .....\$31  
Disk to Disk .....\$30

**DELUXE HELP**  
Deluxe Help II .....\$21

**DIGITAL CREATIONS**  
Digital Link .....\$45  
Gizmos 2.0 .....\$42

**DISCOVERY SOFTWARE**  
GRABBIT .....\$22  
Marauder II .....\$24

**FREE T-Shirt with the purchase  
of any (2) Electronic Arts Products!  
While Supply Lasts**

Adv. Constr. Kit .....\$14  
Archon .....\$14  
Archon II .....\$14  
Artic Fox .....\$26  
Bard's Tale .....\$32  
ChessMaster 200 .....\$29  
Deluxe Music .....\$62  
Deluxe Paint II .....\$80  
Deluxe Print II .....\$50  
Deluxe Video 1.2 .....\$80  
Art Disks .....\$20  
Financial Cookbk. ....\$14  
Instant Music .....\$32  
King's Quest .....\$32  
Maxiplan Plus .....\$120  
Marble Madness .....\$32  
Mavis Beacon .....\$29  
Ogre .....\$20  
One on One .....\$14  
7 Cities of Gold & .....\$14  
Skyfox .....\$35  
Starfleet I .....\$26  
Ultima III .....\$32  
Space Quest .....\$32  
Lounge Lizards .....\$32

**EPYX**  
World Games .....\$24  
Winter Games .....\$24  
Summer Games .....\$24

**Firebird**  
Guild of Thieves .....\$27  
Pawn .....\$27  
King Orc .....\$30  
Star Glider .....\$27

**the CARD  
DISK**  
Page Setter .....\$90  
Laser Script .....\$27  
Pagesetter Professional .....\$240

**INFOCOM**  
All Titles Available 40% OFF

**JDK IMAGES**  
Pro Video CGI .....\$120

**JHM**  
Talking Color Book .....\$20  
Call For Current Pricing

**FINALLY SOFTWARE**  
Phasar .....\$60  
Talker .....\$42  
Dr. Xes .....\$30

**MANX**  
Aztec C-Devel .....\$180  
Aztec C-Commercial .....\$300  
Aztec C-Professional .....\$Call

**METACOMCO**  
Shell .....\$42  
Assembler .....\$60  
Toolkit .....\$30  
Lisp 1.3 .....\$120  
Pascal .....\$60

**MICRO ILLUSIONS**  
Discovery-Math/Spell (each) .....\$24  
Dynamic CAD .....\$300

**MicroProse**  
F-15 Strike Eagle .....\$24  
Silent Service .....\$24

**MICROSMITHS**  
TxEd .....\$24  
Fast Fonts .....\$24

**MINDSCAPE**  
Balance of Power .....\$30  
Bratacus .....\$30  
Deja Vu .....\$30  
Halley Project .....\$30  
Keyboard Kadet .....\$30  
Shadowgate .....\$30  
Racter .....\$30  
SAT Preparation .....\$54  
Def of the Crown .....\$30  
S.D.I. .....\$30  
Sinbad .....\$30  
Indoor Sports .....\$30  
King of Chicago .....\$30

**MICROSYSTEMS SW**  
Analyze 2.0 .....\$90  
BBS PC .....\$60  
Online .....\$42  
Scribble .....\$60  
Organize .....\$60  
Flipside .....\$30

**MIMETICS**  
Pro Midi Studio .....\$125  
Midi Interface .....\$40  
Sound Sampler .....\$80  
Soundscape Utilities .....\$Call

**PRECISION SOFTWARE**  
Visa Write .....\$90  
SuperBase .....\$80  
Micro-Lawyer .....\$36

**subLOGIC**  
Flight Simulator .....\$30  
Jet .....\$30

**TDI**  
Modula II Devel .....\$90  
Modula II Commercial .....\$180  
Modula II Reg .....\$60

**TRANSTIME Datamat**  
A 100, 200, 300 .....\$Call

**TRUE BASIC, INC.**  
TrueBasic .....\$60  
9 Libraries (each) .....\$30  
Runtime .....\$90

**UNISON WORLD**  
Art Gallery I, II .....\$18  
Printmaster Plus .....\$30

**Trade In Your  
COMMODORE Hardware ...\$CALL**

## NEW RELEASES

Climate .....\$24  
Prism .....\$42  
Analytic Art .....\$36  
Digipaint 2.0 .....\$36  
Faery Tale Adv .....\$30  
Allen Fires .....\$24  
LPD Writer/Planner/Filter each .....\$78  
SMPT .....\$Call  
Deluxe Productions .....\$Call  
WOW .....\$24  
Deluxe Write .....\$62  
Power Windows .....\$54  
Butcher .....\$22  
Nimbus Accounting .....\$90  
City Desk .....\$90  
Galileo .....\$60  
Lex Check .....\$26  
Prowrite .....\$75  
Word Perfect .....\$200  
Haicall .....\$Call  
Zing Keys .....\$30  
Surgeon .....\$30  
Earl Weaver .....\$32  
Expert System kit .....\$42  
Perfect sound .....\$48  
Empire .....\$32  
Mad Libs .....\$12  
Ferrari Formula 1 .....\$32  
Sculpt 3D .....\$60  
Forms in Flight .....\$21  
Floppy Accelerator II .....\$28

Brush Works V2 .....\$18  
Shakespeare .....\$120  
Maxiplan Plus .....\$120  
Maxiplan 500/Plus .....each. \$90  
Page Flipper .....\$30  
E/FX .....\$180  
Aesops Fables .....\$30  
Black Cauldron .....\$26  
Calligrapher .....\$60  
Microfiche Filer .....\$360  
X C A D .....\$24  
Gold Runner .....\$24  
Kwik Start .....\$CALL  
Test Drive .....\$27  
Dynamic Drums .....\$48  
Beyond Zork .....\$30  
Lurking Horror .....\$24  
Silver .....\$108  
Time Bandits .....\$24  
Air Ball .....\$24  
Fire Power .....\$15  
Roadwar Europa .....\$24  
Football Facts .....\$36  
Dark Castles .....\$24  
Terrapods .....\$24  
Girls .....\$12  
Mousetrap .....\$12  
Animator Apprentice .....\$180  
European Scenery .....\$17  
Paymaster Plus .....\$90  
Black Jack Academy .....\$24

**star**  
microelectronics  
  
NP10 .....\$125<sup>+</sup>  
NX10-150\* .....NX15-280\*  
NB2410-380\* .....NR15-420\*  
Powertype L.Q. 160\*

**MODEMS**  
**Avatex**  
1200 .....\$80\*  
1200HC .....\$100\*  
1200INTERNAL .....\$90\*  
2400HC .....\$200\*  
PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS  
2400 .....\$160<sup>00</sup>  
KISS ENGINEERING  
2400INT. ....\$150<sup>00</sup>  
\*W/CABLE PURCHASE

**Panasonic**  
Industrial Company  
  
1080i-II .....\$160\*  
1091i-II .....\$180\*  
1092i .....\$280\*  
1592i .....\$380\*  
1524i .....\$520\*  
\*W/2 Ribbon Purchase

**DISKS**  
3 1/2DS/DD  
(30 Lot) .....\$130  
3 1/2DS/DD...\$180  
**SONY-FUJI-MAXELL**  
5 1/4DS/DD(BULK)  
100 Lot Min. ....25¢  
Disk Case(30) .....\$8  
Disk Head Clnr .....\$8

**ALPS ALQ 200**  
18 PIN/COLOR  
  
240 C.P.S. DRAFT  
1 Yr Warranty  
100 C.P.S. L.Q.  
Epson/IBM Comp  
**\$399<sup>95</sup>**

**MISC.**  
KICKSTART .....\$10  
OKIMATE .....\$120  
Sonix Speakers .....\$Call  
Printer Drivers .....\$Call  
Epyx Joystick .....\$15  
Time Saver .....\$60  
Digiview 2.0 .....\$120  
MOUSE PAD .....\$6  
ALL CABLES .....\$15  
Roland Plotters .....\$Call  
AB SWITCH .....\$30  
Digiview Stand .....\$50  
Casio CZ101 .....\$250

**ORDERS ONLY 800-433-7756**  
IN MICH. 313-427-7713  
CUSTOMER SERVICE 313-427-0267 M-F 10-6  
Monday thru Friday - 10:00 A.M. to 8:00 P.M.  
Saturday - 10:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. (E.S.T.)

SCHOOL P.O.'s ACCEPTED CALL FOR TERMS  
**M.C.S.**  
MICROCOMPUTER SERVICES

DEALER INQUIRES INVITED  
No Surcharge for MC/VISA/DISCOVER  
All returns must have RA#. Merchandise found defective will be repaired or replaced. We do not offer refunds for defective products or for products that do not perform satisfactorily. We make no guarantees for product performance. Any money back guarantee must be handled directly with the manufacturer. Call for shipping & handling info. Prices subject to change without notice.  
12864 FARMINGTON ROAD, LIVONIA, MI 48150  
We cannot guarantee compatibility.



ARTICLE	AUTHOR	ISSUE	PAGE
Digital Link	Trelease	December	87
DOS-2-DOS	Trelease	July/Aug	76
Express Paint	Dickman	December	84
Galileo	Ryan	November	89
Gizmoz	Herrington	Sept/Oct	82
Gold Spell	Wright	Mar/Apr	91
Grabbit	Ryan	Jan/Feb	92
InfoMinder	Wallace	Jan/Feb	90
Instant Music	Ryan, Herrington	Jan/Feb	80
Kickstart Eliminator and RAM Expansion Kit	Leeds	Sept/Oct	80
Logistix	Salamone	Mar/Apr	84
LPD Writer	Watt	December	82
Marauder II	Ryan	July/Aug	78
MaxiPlan	Willen	May/June	56
Metacomco Toolkit, Shell	Wallace	May/June	76
Microfiche Filer	Salamone	November	86
Money Mentor, PAR Home 1, PHASAR Financial Manager, 2 + 2 Home Management System	Herrington	Mar/Apr	86
Musical Accessories	Herrington	July/Aug	74
PageSetter	Ludwick	May/June	66
Pro Video CG1	Tessler	Sept/Oct	76
Professional Text Engine	Watt	May/June	68
Promise	Wright	Sept/Oct	74
ProWrite	Wallace	Sept/Oct	70
Publisher 1000	Ludwick	November	73
Record Keeping for Small Business	Jerome	Sept/Oct	84
Scribble!	Watt	Jan/Feb	78
Scribble! 2.0 Update	Watt	Mar/Apr	94
Spellcraft, Nancy	Willen	Sept/Oct	72
Superbase Personal	Willen	July/Aug	66
Texture	Means, Means	July/Aug	68
Zing!	Leemon	May/June	70

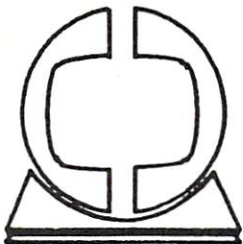
#### Software/Hardware:

Absoft's AC/FORTRAN	Catchings, Van Name	Mar/Apr	42
Back in Front . . . Amiga Again	Ryan	Mar/Apr	17
And The Word Was Made Perfect	Salamone	December	18
Between Two Worlds: The A2088 Board	Ryan	Mar/Apr	28
Boot Me Up to the Ball Game	Ryan	November	38
Bringing It All Back Home: The Amiga 500	Ryan	May/June	27
Expanding Your Memory	Van Name, Catchings	May/June	40
One Thousand One, One Thousand Two. . . Four Clock/Calendars for the 1000	Leemon	Sept/Oct	18
Stockpiling Your Software: Amiga Hard-Drives	Van Name, Catchings	July/Aug	25

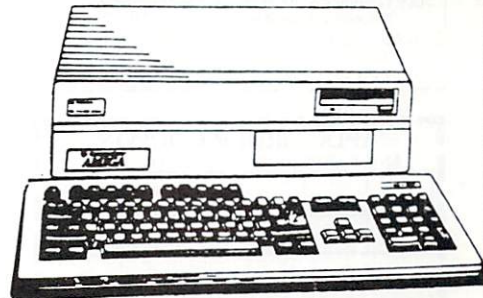
#### Telecommunications:

Parlor Tricks and ARC	Herrington	Sept/Oct	90
Shopping the Boards	Herrington	May/June	46



*Micro D Technologies*

# CREATIVE COMPUTERS

**Orders Only: 800-872-8882**  
(outside of California)**All Other Calls: 213-394-7779**  
9 AM To 7 PM Western Time**COMMODORE  
AMIGA****ONLY AMIGA<sup>®</sup>  
MAKES IT POSSIBLE.****CALL FOR PRICES ON AMIGA 500 and 2000 SYSTEMS**

AMIGA 1680 MODEM	CALL	DOS TO DOS	\$ 37.82	GOLDEN PYRAMID(GAMESHOW)	\$ 24.03	PRO VIDEO CGI	\$ 144.00
AC FORTRAN	\$ 199.00	DOUG'S MATH AQUARIUM	\$ 49.98	GOLDRUNNER	\$ 24.98	PRO VIDEO SET #1 OR 2	\$ 72.00
AEGIS DRAW PLUS CAD SFTWR	\$ 162.48	DYNAMIC DRUMS	\$ 49.98	GRABBIT	\$ 20.59	PROWRITER	\$ 78.10
AEGIS SONIX	\$ 49.98	DYNAMIC WORD	\$ 124.38	GUILD OF THIEVES	\$ 29.98	RETURN TO ATLANTIS	\$ 29.97
AIRBALL	CALL	DYNAMIC CAD	\$ 340.32	HARDBALL	\$ 28.12	ROAD TO MOSCOW	\$ 29.97
ALL ABOUT AMERICA	CALL	EARL WEAVER BASEBALL	\$ 36.00	HEAD COACH	\$ 39.95	ROADWAR 2000	\$ 27.47
ALTERNATE REALTY: THE CITY	\$ 28.80	EASYL 2000	CALL	KNIGHT ORC	\$ 29.95	SHANGHAI STRATEGY GAME	\$ 27.46
AMIGA TRACKBALL	\$ 39.95	ECE MIDI 500	CALL	JET	\$ 31.95	SINBAD AND FALCON	\$ 34.34
ANALYTIC ART GRAPHICS	\$ 37.48	EF*X STATION MANAGER	\$ 199.95	JEWELS OF DARKNESS	\$ 19.95	SPIRIT 1.5 MB FOR A500	\$ 420.00
ANIMATOR JR	\$ 49.38	EXPRESS PAINT	\$ 62.50	KARATE KID II	\$ 27.97	STAR GLIDER	\$ 29.95
AUDIO MASTER	\$ 37.48	FACC FLOPPY ACCELERATOR	\$ 21.85	KING OF CHICAGO	\$ 34.34	SUPERBASE	\$ 93.73
AUTODUEL	\$ 34.95	FAERY TALE ADVENTURE	\$ 31.23	PIX MATE CALL		SUPERBASE PROFESSIONAL	CALL
AZTEC 68000 AM D	CALL	FERRARI GRAND PRIX	CALL			TELEGAMES	\$ 23.95
BARBARIAN	\$ 25.77	FINANCIAL PLUS	\$ 184.40			TEST DRIVE \$34.95	
BLACK JACK ACADEMY	\$ 29.95	FIRE POWER \$14.60		LEXCHECK (NEW VERSION)	\$ 26.85	THE CALLIGRAPHER	\$ 62.50
BUTCHER 2.0 \$23.13				LINKWORD LANGUAGES	\$ 20.55	THE MUSIC STUDIO IFF	\$ 34.35
CHESSMASTER 2000	\$ 32.40	FLIGHT SIMULATOR II	\$ 31.95	LURKING HORROR	CALL	THE PAWN	\$ 29.95
CITY DESK	\$ 93.75	FORMS IN FLIGHT	\$ 44.95	MARAUDER II DUPLICATION	\$ 27.47	TIMESAVER	\$ 57.97
CLI MATE	\$ 24.98	FRAME BUFFER (MIMETICS) CALL		MAXIPLAN PLUS	\$ 124.40	TURBO	\$ 15.60
D' BUDDY	\$ 49.98			MEGAMIGA 2MEG FOR A1000	CALL	TV TEXT	\$ 62.32
DARK CASTLE	CALL			MICROFICHE FILER	\$ 69.95	VIDEO VEGAS	\$ 24.10
DEFENDERS OF THE CROWN	\$ 34.34			MUSIC X	\$ 184.98	VIDEOSCAPE 3D	\$ 124.98
DELUX MUSIC CONST. SET	\$ 83.95	GENLOCK (MIMETICS) \$149.95		PROFESSIONAL PAGE	\$ 247.50	VIZAWRITE	\$ 93.75
DELUXE PAINT II	\$ 83.95			PERFECT SOUND DIGITIZER	\$ 67.47	WINTER GAMES	\$ 24.95
DELUXE VIDEO 1.2	\$ 83.93			PHASER FIN'L MGMT	\$ 62.48	WORD PERFECT	\$ 222.20
DEVELOPERS TOOLKIT	\$ 36.22			SILVER CALL		WORLD GAMES	\$ 24.95
DIGI PAINT	\$ 41.22					WV1410: PANASONIC CAMERA	\$ 224.96
DIGI VIEW	\$ 143.72	GIZMOZ 2.0	\$ 43.73	PORTAL ADVENTURE GAME	\$ 34.35		
DISK TO DISK	\$ 34.34	GO 64 EMULATOR	\$ 52.95	PRO STUDIO	\$ 129.95		

Partial List. Call for any Items not listed.  
If possible, drop by our store and you will be  
**Amazed!**

**Store front address:**  
318 Wilshire Blvd,  
Santa Monica, Ca 90401

**MINIMUM ORDER: \$20****SHIPPING INFO:** Call for shipping rates (We only charge standard UPS rates).**RETURN POLICY:** Defective merchandise under warranty will be repaired or replaced. Returned product must be in original package.**REFUND POLICY:** We do not offer any refund on defective products or for products that do not perform satisfactorily. We make no guarantees for product performance.



# The Pull-Down Menu

## TAKE 5 AMIGA™ DISKS FOR ONLY \$29.95\*

EXCELLENT SOFTWARE!	APDC COUPON BELOW	FOR AMIGA 500, 1000 & 2000.
GRAPHICS and GAMES	APDC SPECIAL DISKS	UTILITY DISKS
<input type="checkbox"/> 001 Best Graphics & Games	<input type="checkbox"/> 002 Amiga Learner	<input type="checkbox"/> 015 Icons & Icon Utilities
<input type="checkbox"/> 007 Mandelbrot & Fractals	Fantastic tutorial disk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 017 Emacs Editors
<input type="checkbox"/> 008 Assorted Games	<input type="checkbox"/> 005 Amiga Basic Programs	<input type="checkbox"/> 019 Unix™-type Commands
APDC's most popular disk!	Excellent utilities and games.	<input type="checkbox"/> 021 Telecommunications
<input type="checkbox"/> 009 Graphics & Animations	<input type="checkbox"/> 011 Sounds	Best modem utilities + BBS list.
Eye-popping Amiga demos!	Edit and play sounds.	<input type="checkbox"/> 023 Word Processing Also
<input type="checkbox"/> 013 Interactive Graphics	<input type="checkbox"/> 018 General User Utilities	Databasing and Spreadsheets.
Ray tracer, create 3D objects.	A must for the serious user.	<input type="checkbox"/> 025 Programming Languages
<input type="checkbox"/> 014 Desktop Video	<input type="checkbox"/> 031 Amiga PD Artwork	Lisp, Forth, and Modula-2.

**APDC ORDER COUPON**  
ENTER DISK NUMBERS DESIRED


Full Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Street \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_  
State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

**SPECIAL OFFER**  
**ANY 5 DISKS only \$29.95**  
**ANY 10 DISKS only \$59.90**  
(SINGLE DISK PRICE: \$7.00)  
\* Add \$4 (\$7 foreign) CA residents also shipping & handling. add 7% sales tax.  
**SPECIAL OFFERS INCLUDE 10-SLOT DISK CASE!**  
Send coupon (or copy) with check or money order to:  
**Amiga Public Domain Connection**  
-OR- **APDC**  
BOX 9015 BERKELEY CA 94709  
Allow 3 to 5 weeks for delivery (APO OK).



Effective High-Tech/High-Touch products for Life-Improvement to gain greater control of your life and enjoy it more!

### THE ATTITUDE ENGINEER™

Take a problem situation (person, place, ...). Install power states. Generate exciting imagined experiences. And change the way you will actually deal with the problem! Really works! Get powerful results!

### COMPUTER-AIDED RELEASE of EMOTIONAL STRESS™

Anger, frustration, anxiety, fear, regret, sadness, loneliness, etc. Stressful, painful, even overwhelming. Do your emotions rule you? Gain control! Release stress anytime! Includes the use of patterns developed for Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD) and some phobias. Not a replacement for therapy. Req. 512KB. Only \$39.95 each, both for \$69.95 (Massachusetts residents add 5% sales tax). Send check or money order to:

**Neuro Dynamics, Inc., P.O. Box 733, Boylston, MA 01505**

## RGB VIDEO CREATIONS



presents  
**DELUXEHELP**  
FOR  
**DELUXEPAINT II**

Use the Ultimate Tutorial System

2574 PGA BLVD, SUITE 104, PALM BEACH GARDENS, FL 33410

305-622-0138

305-622-7049 BBS

RETAIL  
\$34.95

+ SHIPPING

# AMIC 2000

The Amiga Magic Information Center  
Multiline BBS • 300/1200/2400 Baud  
3000 Files • Real-Time Conferencing  
Check it out !!! • 707-579-0523 • 24hr

## AUG AMIGA USER'S GROUP of SJ

Join the largest user's group dedicated to the AMIGA. Receive our official newsletter. Evaluations on software and hardware, advanced updatings, technical information, problem-solving, program exchange (over 50 disks in our PD library), Buying discount service, etc.

Send \$18.00 US for Membership to:

AUG  
Box 3761- Attn: Jay Forman-AW1  
Cherry Hill, NJ 08034  
(609) 667-2526 Add \$1.00

VISA

MasterCard



## ATTENTION GRIDIRON!™ PLAYERS!

**Play Authentic College Football  
With The New Rose Bowl Data Disk!**

Play the Rose Bowl or a favorite rivalry. Now you can run USC's Student Body Right, Michigan's Flanker Flag Pattern, Stanford's Shovel Pass, or even Minnesota's Wishbone Option. Coach all PAC-TEN and BIG-TEN teams. Disk includes player ratings, the improved College Defense, and individualized offenses for all 20 teams to be used with the GRIDIRON! game. Ideal for leagues!

Send Check or Money Order for \$18 Today to:

**pH Solutions • 29647 8th Avenue S. • Federal Way, WA 98003**

GRIDIRON! is a Trademark of Bethesda Softworks.

## SPACE PHOTOS

N.A.S.A Photos Digitized By Independent Shuttle Souvenir Artist

SET 1	SET 2	SET 3	SET 4	EA. 4-DISK SET \$29.95
SHUTTLES	APOLLO	VOYAGER	VOYAGER	4-SET/16-DISK SERIES 89.95
ASTRONAUTS	MOON	MARS	SATURN	<b>FREE CAP WITH EACH ORDER</b>
CHALLENGER	MISSIONS	JUPITER	URANUS	

MONEY ORDER TO SIGNS ETC. BY D. KNOX BOX 628 CARMICHAEL CA 95609

XMAS C.O.D. ORDERS +\$2 DEC 1-15 916-944-4282

## WELCOME TO CANADA

- Software Publishers
- Peripheral Manufacturers
- Hardware Developers

Be Represented by Canada's Premier  
Distributor of Amiga support products

## PHASE 4 Distributors

7144 Fisher Street S.E., Calgary, AB, Canada T2H 0W5, Head Office (403)-252-0911

CALGARY • TORONTO • VANCOUVER • MONTREAL • MONCTON

## The Pull-Down Menu

AMIGAWORLD'S New Pull-Down menu is a great opportunity for those with AMIGA products to reach over 70,000 Amiga owners. AmigaWorld is the only publication with a subscription card in the box with every Amiga computer, national newsstand distribution by ICD Hearst, and single copy sales in computer stores carrying the AMIGA as well as large bookstores such as B. Dalton and Walden Books.

To reserve your Pull-Down Menu ad call Heather Paquette on the East Coast at 1-800-441-4403 or Danna Carney on the West Coast at 1-415-328-3471. We accept checks, money orders, MasterCard or VISA.



# The Pull-Down Menu

## "DISNEY" STYLE ANIMATION \$295

- Create 3D characters and scenes quickly and easily.
- Includes shading in 4096 colors, background matting.
- Real-time audition.
- Animation vignettes complete overnight.

DEMO disk available for \$10

Hash Enterprises (206) 256-8567  
14201 SE 16th Circle, Vancouver, WA 98684



## The AMIGA Specialists

AMIGA Software  
AMIGA Peripherals  
AMIGA Computers

3826 Woodland Park Ave. N., Seattle, WA 98103 206-547-0MNI 206-547-6664 Fax 206-547-6012

## WE SHIP AROUND THE WORLD

Known internationally for exceptional service.  
Knowledgeable, multi-lingual staff.

U.S. overseas personnel!

We specialize in APO & FPO shipping!  
Ask for our Overseas Military Special Pricing!

Fast delivery, charged when shipped  
COD, VISA, MC, M/O, Certified check

## PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE

### Why Buy A Disk of Programs You Don't Want????

Make your own diskette with:

### Public Domain Exchange Services

For more information about exchanging your own Public Domain Software.

- a Catalog-on-a-Disk of over 50,000 programs on more than 150 diskettes.
- a free text-editor rated one of the best in the public domain.

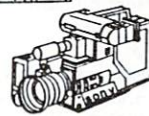
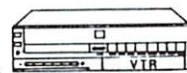
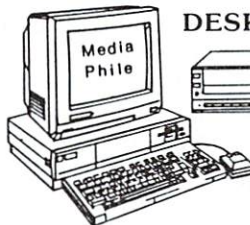
★★★★ Included with some of the best of the recent Public Domain releases ★★★★★  
Send \$3.99 plus \$1 shipping & handling, Check or Money Order.



P.O. BOX 1304  
Bellingham, WA 98227-1304  
(206) 733-8782



## DESKTOP AUDIO/VIDEO SYSTEMS



Interactive MicroSystems  
Landmark, Suite 20  
P.O. Box 1446  
Haverhill, MA 01830 USA  
617/372-0400

**MOUSE WASH** - A SPECIALLY DESIGNED BALL THAT CLEANS THE INSIDE OF YOUR MOUSE WITH NO CHEMICALS!!—\$7.95 \*\* **WINDOW PRINT II** DOES THE FOLLOWING—LOAD, SAVE OR PRINT OR CLIP PART OF SCREEN, IFF TO ICON MAKER, POSTER SIZE PRINTER, AND MUCH MORE! FOR THE 500, 1000 OR 2000 AND WORKS WITH IBM GRAPHICS ON THE AMIGA—\$34.95 \*\* **LIBYANS IN SPACE** - THIS IS A SUPER FAST PACED WAR SIMULATION IN SPACE, IT HAS GREAT DIGITIZED SOUNDS!—\$29.95 \*\* **GIVE YOUR MOUSE ROOM TO ROAM!** WITH **RAT PAD!** 10" x 12" OF ROLLING SPACE—\$11.95\*\*  
ADD \$2 FOR SHIPPING OR \$3 FOR C.O.D.  
T&L PRODUCTS, 2645 WILSON ST., CARLSBAD, CA. 92008, (619) 729-4020  
AMIGA™ IBM™

## AMIGA SOFTWARE

Over 70 disks of only the best of the Public Domain and Shareware. Tested and sorted into the following categories:

Animation, Applications, Games, Graphics, Information, Music, Programming, Sound, Telecommunications, and Utilities.

For a free list, send a business size SASE to:

Micro Computer Associates, Amiga Software,  
P.O. Box 5533, Katy, TX 77491-5533.



## Educational Software K thru ADULT

SEND FOR A LIST OF OUR 29 AMIGA PROGRAMS. ALL USE VOICE. MANY USE DIGITIZED PICTURES.

MicroEd, Incorporated  
P.O. Box 24750  
Edina, MN 55424

## Great Amiga Software—Only \$3 to \$5 per Disk

That's right! Software Excitement is your best source for exciting new Amiga public domain software. All disks are loaded with great Amiga programs and files. All applications are supported (Games, Graphics, Art, Education, Business, Home Economics, Sound and Music, Demos, Programming and lots more).

What makes this Amiga PD source the best? **SERVICE.** Besides our low prices and tremendous selection, we offer free same-day shipping, 24-hour telephone lines, Visa and MasterCard acceptance, high-quality double-sided media, and no minimum order.

Why not give us a chance to show you how exciting Amiga public domain software can be! Call or write to order our **AMAZING** sample disk and complete catalog for only \$3 postpaid. If you prefer, you can call or write and request our all-new catalog—FREE.



### SOFTWARE EXCITEMENT

"Service with Excellence"

P. O. Box 5069, Central Point, OR 97502  
(503) 772-6827



## 35mm COLOR SLIDES

from your IFF or HAM files

- Brilliant Color
- No Curvature Distortion

as low as \$3/slide

Call or Write for order form, price list & sample

**HAMMOND**  
PHOTOGRAPHIC  
SERVICES

11280 Washington Place  
Culver City, Ca. 90230  
(213) 390-3010

## COMPUTER MART

Your Texas Amiga Source  
Immediate Access to over 400 Amiga Titles.  
Prices too low to print!

We Stock Amiga Software and Peripherals

For A500, A1000, & A2000.

Mon. thru Fri. 10:00 AM-7:00 PM, Sat. 12:00-5:00 PM

CALL TOLL FREE  
800-443-8236

CUSTOMER SERVICE  
409-560-2826

Computer Mart • 105 Lynn Street • Nacogdoches, Texas 75961

THE DISK SPECIALISTS, DISTRIBUTORS  
C. Ithoh, Fujitsu Kasei & Sony.

## SPECIAL OFFER

**MCP**

3.5" DSDD, Bulk, Lifetime Guarantee

50 to 350 @ \$1.25 per disk • 400 @ 1.20 per disk

Minimum Order 50 disks. Shipping - \$5.00 minimum, plus \$3.50 per additional 100 disks. N.Y. Res. add 8% Tax.

Write/Call for AMIGA Product Listings,  
and Quantity Disk Pricing Schedules.

MCP Associates, P.O. Box 6260, LIC, NY 11106-0260  
(718) 956-9000

## LARGEST ENCYCLOPEDIA/CATALOG FOR DEDICATED COMPUTERS AND GAME UNITS



**DIABLO**—Graphic mind challenge game ..... \$29.95  
**Lottery Assistant**—Increase your odds of winning  
as much as 500% ..... \$39.95  
**Strip Poker**—Digitized nudes not drawing ..... \$29.95

**FAST SERVICE • BIG DISCOUNTS**  
**MANY EXCLUSIVE PRODUCTS**

S&H—\$2.50 US  
S&H—\$4.50 CN  
US—\$'s ONLY

M.W. Ruth Co. AMW1  
3100 W. Chapel Ave.  
Cherry Hill, NJ 08002  
(609) 667-2526

If you have developed software or hardware we would be happy to sell it for you.  
We also Market, Publish and Manufacture.



*AmigaWorld* is a publication of IDG Communications, the world's largest publisher of computer-related information. IDG Communications publishes over 90 computer publications in 33 countries. Fourteen million people read one or more IDG Communications publications each month. IDG Communications publications contribute to the IDG News Service offering the latest on domestic and international computer news. IDG Communications publications include: ARGENTINA'S *Computerworld Argentina*; ASIA'S *Communications World*, *Computerworld Hong Kong*, *Computerworld Malaysia*, *Computerworld Singapore*, *Computerworld Southeast Asia*, *PC Review*; AUSTRALIA'S *Computerworld Australia*, *Communications World*, *Australian PC World*, *Australian Macworld*; AUSTRIA'S *Computerwelt Oesterreich*; BRAZIL'S *DataNews*, *PC Mundo*, *Micro Mundo*; CANADA'S *Computer Data*; CHILE'S *Informatica*, *Computacion Personal*; DENMARK'S *Computerworld Danmark*, *PC World Danmark*; FINLAND'S *Mikro*, *Tietoviikko*; FRANCE'S *Le Monde Informatique*, *Distributive*, *InfoPC*, *Telecoms International*; GREECE'S *Micro and Computer Age*; HUNGARY'S *Computerworld SZT*, *PC Mikrovilage*; INDIA'S *Dataquest*; ISRAEL'S *People & Computers Weekly*, *People & Computers Bi-Weekly*; ITALY'S *Computerworld Italia*; JAPAN'S *Computerworld Japan*; MEXICO'S *Computerworld Mexico*; THE NETHERLANDS' *Computerworld Netherlands*, *PC World Benelux*; NEW ZEALAND'S *Computerworld New Zealand*; NORWAY'S *Computerworld Norge*, *PC World Norge*; PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA'S *China Computerworld*, *China Computerworld Monthly*; SAUDI ARABIA'S *Arabian Computer News*; SOUTH KOREA'S *Computerworld Korea*, *PC World Korea*; SPAIN'S *CIMWORLD*, *Computerworld Espana*, *Commodore World*, *PC World Espana*, *Comunicaciones World*, *Informatica Industrial*; SWEDEN'S *Computer Sweden*, *Mikrodatorn*, *Svenska PC World*; SWITZERLAND'S *Computerworld Schweiz*; UNITED KINGDOM'S *Computer News*, *DEC Today*, *ICL Today*, *LOTUS*, *PC Business World*; UNITED STATES' *AmigaWorld*, *CD-ROM Review*, *CIO*, *Computer Currents*, *Computerworld*, *Computers in Science*, *Digital News*, *Federal Computer Week*, *80 Micro*, *FOCUS Publications*, *inCider*, *InfoWorld*, *Macintosh Today*, *MacWorld*, *Computer + Software News*, *(Micro Marketworld/Libhar-Friedman)*, *Network World*, *PC World*, *Portable Computer Review*, *Publish!*, *PC Resource*, *RUN*, *Windows*; VENEZUELA'S *Computerworld Venezuela*; WEST GERMANY'S *Computerwoche*, *Information Management*, *PC Welt*, *Run*, *PC Woche*, *RUN*.

**Manuscripts:** Contributions in the form of manuscripts with drawings and/or photographs are welcome and will be considered for possible publication. *AmigaWorld* assumes no responsibility for loss or damage to any material. Please enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope with each submission. Payment for the use of any unsolicited material will be made upon publication. All contributions and editorial correspondence (typed and double-spaced, please) should be directed to *AmigaWorld* Editorial Offices, 80 Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458; telephone: 603-924-9471. **Advertising Inquiries** should be directed to Advertising Offices, CW Communications/Peterborough, Inc., 80 Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458; telephone: 800-441-4403. **Subscription problems or address changes:** Call 1-800-227-5782 or write to *AmigaWorld*, Subscription Department, PO Box 868, Farmingdale, NY 11737. **Problems with advertisers:** Send a description of the problem and your current address to: *AmigaWorld*, 80 Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458, ATTN.: Lisa LaFleur, Customer Service Representative, or call 1-800-441-4403.

104 January 1988

## List of Advertisers

Reader  
Service  
Number

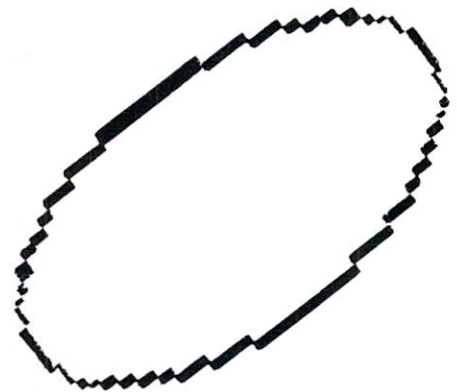
- 9 A-Squared, **9**
- 178 AD SG, **84**
- 65 ASDG, **84**
- 124 Abacus Software, **33**
- 175 AbSoft, Inc., **4**
- 5 Aegis, Development, **24, 25**
- \* Ami-Expo, **88**
- \* *AmigaWorld*  
AmigaWorld Sub Ad, **73**  
Pull Down Menu, **102, 103**
- 58 Best Computer Supplies, **76**
- 163 Brown-Wagh Publishing, **75**
- 164 Brown-Wagh Publishing, **77**
- 165 Brown-Wagh Publishing, **79**
- 166 Brown-Wagh Publishing, **81**
- 101 Brown-Wagh Publishing, **83**
- 42 Byte by Byte, **CIV**
- 59 C-Ltd., **2**
- 137 Computer Discount, **72**
- 41 Computer Mail Order, **50, 51**
- 199 Creative Computers, **101**
- 28 Digital Creations, **67**
- 46 Digital Solutions, **43**
- 89 Discovery Software, **16, 17**
- 26 GO AMIGO, **70, 71**
- 150 Gold Disk, **5**
- 212 Gold Disk, **91**
- 4 Infinity Software, **21**
- 34 Infinity Software, **23**
- 188 Jumpdisk, **88**
- 23 Lattice, Inc., **52**
- 31 Manx, Inc., **39**
- 16 Metacomco, **82**
- 138 Microllusions, **CII**
- 37 Microllusions, **CIII**
- 44 MicroComputer Services, **99**

Reader  
Service  
Number

- 45 Micron Technology, **55**
- 18 Mindware International, **65**
- 102 Newtek, **1**
- 38 New Horizon Software, **7**
- 21 Origin Systems, **56**
- 75 Oxxi, Inc., **41**
- 8 Oxxi, Inc., **87**
- 40 PAR Software, **59**
- 215 PDJ Software, **4**
- 107 Pacific Peripherals, **95**
- 173 Paragon Software, **62**
- 169 Pioneer Computing, **78**
- 30 Professional Software, **67**
- 159 Progressive Peripherals, **61**
- 154 RSI Systems, **78**
- 24 ReadySoft, Inc., **18**
- 36 S&S Wholesalers, **89**
- 134 Software Shop, **85**
- 10 Software Visions, **14**
- 116 Star-Flite Telemarketing, **97**
- 171 Sunsmile Software, **82**
- 13 Systems Design Associates, **74**
- 83 Taurus Impex, Ltd., **13**
- 204 The Right Answer Group, **92**
- 177 Three-Sixty Pacific, Inc., **15**
- 77 Unicorn Software, **92**
- 64 Wordperfect Corp., **37**

\* This advertiser prefers to be contacted directly

This index is provided as an additional service. The publisher does not assume liability for errors or omissions.





# TO RECEIVE MORE INFORMATION



## TEAR

out the perforated card.  
Please print or type your  
name and address where  
indicated.

## CIRCLE

the numbers on the card  
that correspond to the  
reader service numbers on  
the advertisements that  
interest you.

## ORDER

a one year subscription to  
AmigaWorld by circling 500  
on the card.

## MAIL

the card with your check,  
money order or U.S.  
currency to:  
AmigaWorld  
Reader Service Dept.  
P.O. Box 363  
Dalton, MA 01227  
Or, you may request  
billing.

## LOOK FOR

your subscription in 10 to  
12 weeks.

## READER SERVICE

## REMEMBER

to put the proper postage  
on the card.

January 1988 card valid until February 29, 1988.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

### A. How would you rate this issue of AmigaWorld? (pick one)

- ☐ 1. GREAT!  
☐ 2. Very Good  
☐ 3. Pretty Good  
☐ 4. Good  
☐ 5. Fair  
☐ 6. Poor  
☐ 7. Very Poor  
☐ 8. Terrible

### B. What will be your next major peripheral purchase?

- ☐ 1. Monitor  
☐ 2. Printer  
☐ 3. Modem  
☐ 4. Memory Expansion  
☐ 5. Disk Drive (hard or floppy)  
☐ 6. Sidecar  
☐ 7. Gen Lock or Frame Grabber  
☐ 8. Music (Midi, Keyboard, etc.)  
☐ 9. Other

### C. Check all of the endings that best complete this sentence: "Most of AmigaWorld is..."

- ☐ 1. Just Right  
☐ 2. Too Simple  
☐ 3. Too Complex  
☐ 4. Fluff  
☐ 5. Useful  
☐ 6. Useless  
☐ 7. Interesting  
☐ 8. Banned  
☐ 9. Valuable

### D. What topics would you like to see covered in future issues of AmigaWorld? (Please pick three)

- ☐ 1. C Language  
☐ 2. Amiga Basic  
☐ 3. CU  
☐ 4. Telecommunications  
☐ 5. Business Applications  
☐ 6. IBM Compatibility  
☐ 7. Home Applications  
☐ 8. Education  
☐ 9. Video  
☐ 10. Science and Engineering  
☐ 11. How others use the Amiga  
☐ 12. Buyer's Guides  
☐ 13. Comparative Reviews  
☐ 14. Music  
☐ 15. Graphics  
☐ 16. Program Listings  
☐ 17. New Products  
☐ 18. Opinions  
☐ 19. Hardware Projects  
☐ 20. Other

### E. What are your favorite things about AmigaWorld? (Please pick all that apply)

- ☐ 1. Zeitgeist (Editor's Page)  
☐ 2. Reprints (Letters)  
☐ 3. Interviews  
☐ 4. Help Key (Questions)  
☐ 5. Features  
☐ 6. Tutorials  
☐ 7. Hors d'oeuvres (hints/tips)  
☐ 8. Advertisements  
☐ 9. Reviews  
☐ 10. Notepad

- ☐ 11. Digital Canvas  
☐ 12. Articles  
☐ 13. Covers  
☐ 14. Reader Service Card  
☐ 15. "What's New?"

### F. Which of the following categories do you plan to purchase software from in the next 12 months?

- ☐ 1. Entertainment  
☐ 2. Word Processing  
☐ 3. Communications  
☐ 4. Spreadsheets  
☐ 5. Home Productivity  
☐ 6. Programming  
☐ 7. Software Development  
☐ 8. Video/Graphics Creation  
☐ 9. Database Management  
☐ 10. Financial Management  
☐ 11. Graphics  
☐ 12. Education  
☐ 13. Music  
☐ 14. Hardware Development  
☐ 15. Sound/Speech Development  
☐ 16. CAD/CAM

### G. Have you ever purchased a product after receiving the information you've requested from an AmigaWorld reader service card?

- ☐ 1. Yes  
☐ 2. No

### H. Where do you buy your computer products? (Please pick one)

- ☐ 1. Computer Dealer  
☐ 2. Mail Order  
☐ 3. Manufacturer  
☐ 4. Discount/Department Store  
☐ 5. Other

### I. Do you own an Amiga?

- ☐ 1. Yes  
☐ 2. No

### J. Where do you use your Amiga?

- ☐ 1. Home  
☐ 2. Work  
☐ 3. School  
☐ 4. At home for business  
☐ 5. Both at home and work  
☐ 6. Both at home and school  
☐ 7. I don't use an Amiga

### K. Is this your copy of AmigaWorld?

- ☐ 1. Yes  
☐ 2. No

### L. If you are not a subscriber, please circle 499.

M. If you would like a one year subscription to AmigaWorld (12 issues), please circle 500 on this card. Each subscription is \$24.97 (Canada, \$47.97 Canadian Funds, Mexico, \$29.97, Foreign Surface, \$44.97—U.S. Funds drawn of U.S. Bank. All rates are one year only.) Please allow 10-12 weeks for delivery.

1 6 11 16 21 201 206 211 216 221 401 406 411 416 421  
2 7 12 17 22 202 207 212 217 222 402 407 412 417 422  
3 8 13 18 23 203 208 213 218 223 403 408 413 418 423  
4 9 14 19 24 204 209 214 219 224 404 409 414 419 424  
5 10 15 20 25 205 210 215 220 225 405 410 415 420 425

26 31 36 41 46 226 231 236 241 246 426 431 436 441 446  
27 32 37 42 47 227 232 237 242 247 427 432 437 442 447  
28 33 38 43 48 228 233 238 243 248 428 433 438 443 448  
29 34 39 44 49 229 234 239 244 249 429 434 439 444 449  
30 35 40 45 50 230 235 240 245 250 430 435 440 445 450

51 56 61 66 71 251 256 261 266 271 451 456 461 466 471  
52 57 62 67 72 252 257 262 267 272 452 457 462 467 472  
53 58 63 68 73 253 258 263 268 273 453 458 463 468 473  
54 59 64 69 74 254 259 264 269 274 454 459 464 469 474  
55 60 65 70 75 255 260 265 270 275 455 460 465 470 475

76 81 86 91 96 276 281 286 291 296 476 481 486 491 496  
77 82 87 92 97 277 282 287 292 297 477 482 487 492 497  
78 83 88 93 98 278 283 288 293 298 478 483 488 493 498  
79 84 89 94 99 279 284 289 294 299 479 484 489 494 499  
80 85 90 95 100 280 285 290 295 300 480 485 490 495 500

101 106 111 116 121 301 306 311 316 321 501 506 511 516 521  
102 107 112 117 122 302 307 312 317 322 502 507 512 517 522  
103 108 113 118 123 303 308 313 318 323 503 508 513 518 523  
104 109 114 119 124 304 309 314 319 324 504 509 514 519 524  
105 110 115 120 125 305 310 315 320 325 505 510 515 520 525

126 131 136 141 146 326 331 336 341 346 526 531 536 541 546  
127 132 137 142 147 327 332 337 342 347 527 532 537 542 547  
128 133 138 143 148 328 333 338 343 348 528 533 538 543 548  
129 134 139 144 149 329 334 339 344 349 529 534 539 544 549  
130 135 140 145 150 330 335 340 345 350 530 535 540 545 550

151 156 161 166 171 351 356 361 366 371 551 556 561 566 571  
152 157 162 167 172 352 357 362 367 372 552 557 562 567 572  
153 158 163 168 173 353 358 363 368 373 553 558 563 568 573  
154 159 164 169 174 354 359 364 369 374 554 559 564 569 574  
155 160 165 170 175 355 360 365 370 375 555 560 565 570 575

176 181 186 191 196 376 381 386 391 396 576 581 586 591 596  
177 182 187 192 197 377 382 387 392 397 577 582 587 592 597  
178 183 188 193 198 378 383 388 393 398 578 583 588 593 598  
179 184 189 194 199 379 384 389 394 399 579 584 589 594 599  
180 185 190 195 200 380 385 390 395 400 580 585 590 595 600

January 1988 card valid until February 29, 1988.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

### A. How would you rate this issue of AmigaWorld? (pick one)

- ☐ 1. GREAT!  
☐ 2. Very Good  
☐ 3. Pretty Good  
☐ 4. Good  
☐ 5. Fair  
☐ 6. Poor  
☐ 7. Very Poor  
☐ 8. Terrible

### B. What will be your next major peripheral purchase?

- ☐ 1. Monitor  
☐ 2. Printer  
☐ 3. Modem  
☐ 4. Memory Expansion  
☐ 5. Disk Drive (hard or floppy)  
☐ 6. Sidecar  
☐ 7. Gen Lock or Frame Grabber  
☐ 8. Music (Midi, Keyboard, etc.)  
☐ 9. Other

### C. Check all of the endings that best complete this sentence: "Most of AmigaWorld is..."

- ☐ 1. Just Right  
☐ 2. Too Simple  
☐ 3. Too Complex  
☐ 4. Fluff  
☐ 5. Useful  
☐ 6. Useless  
☐ 7. Interesting  
☐ 8. Banned  
☐ 9. Valuable

### D. What topics would you like to see covered in future issues of AmigaWorld? (Please pick three)

- ☐ 1. C Language  
☐ 2. Amiga Basic  
☐ 3. CU  
☐ 4. Telecommunications  
☐ 5. Business Applications  
☐ 6. IBM Compatibility  
☐ 7. Home Applications  
☐ 8. Education  
☐ 9. Video  
☐ 10. Science and Engineering  
☐ 11. How others use the Amiga  
☐ 12. Buyer's Guides  
☐ 13. Comparative Reviews  
☐ 14. Music  
☐ 15. Graphics  
☐ 16. Program Listings  
☐ 17. New Products  
☐ 18. Opinions  
☐ 19. Hardware Projects  
☐ 20. Other

### E. What are your favorite things about AmigaWorld? (Please pick all that apply)

- ☐ 1. Zeitgeist (Editor's Page)  
☐ 2. Reprints (Letters)  
☐ 3. Interviews  
☐ 4. Help Key (Questions)  
☐ 5. Features  
☐ 6. Tutorials  
☐ 7. Hors d'oeuvres (hints/tips)  
☐ 8. Advertisements  
☐ 9. Reviews  
☐ 10. Notepad

- ☐ 11. Digital Canvas  
☐ 12. Articles  
☐ 13. Covers  
☐ 14. Reader Service Card  
☐ 15. "What's New?"

### F. Which of the following categories do you plan to purchase software from in the next 12 months?

- ☐ 1. Entertainment  
☐ 2. Word Processing  
☐ 3. Communications  
☐ 4. Spreadsheets  
☐ 5. Home Productivity  
☐ 6. Programming  
☐ 7. Software Development  
☐ 8. Video/Graphics Creation  
☐ 9. Database Management  
☐ 10. Financial Management  
☐ 11. Graphics  
☐ 12. Education  
☐ 13. Music  
☐ 14. Hardware Development  
☐ 15. Sound/Speech Development  
☐ 16. CAD/CAM

### G. Have you ever purchased a product after receiving the information you've requested from an AmigaWorld reader service card?

- ☐ 1. Yes  
☐ 2. No

### H. Where do you buy your computer products? (Please pick one)

- ☐ 1. Computer Dealer  
☐ 2. Mail Order  
☐ 3. Manufacturer  
☐ 4. Discount/Department Store  
☐ 5. Other

### I. Do you own an Amiga?

- ☐ 1. Yes  
☐ 2. No

### J. Where do you use your Amiga?

- ☐ 1. Home  
☐ 2. Work  
☐ 3. School  
☐ 4. At home for business  
☐ 5. Both at home and work  
☐ 6. Both at home and school  
☐ 7. I don't use an Amiga

### K. Is this your copy of AmigaWorld?

- ☐ 1. Yes  
☐ 2. No

### L. If you are not a subscriber, please circle 499.

M. If you would like a one year subscription to AmigaWorld (12 issues), please circle 500 on this card. Each subscription is \$24.97 (Canada, \$47.97 Canadian Funds, Mexico, \$29.97, Foreign Surface, \$44.97—U.S. Funds drawn of U.S. Bank. All rates are one year only.) Please allow 10-12 weeks for delivery.

1 6 11 16 21 201 206 211 216 221 401 406 411 416 421  
2 7 12 17 22 202 207 212 217 222 402 407 412 417 422  
3 8 13 18 23 203 208 213 218 223 403 408 413 418 423  
4 9 14 19 24 204 209 214 219 224 404 409 414 419 424  
5 10 15 20 25 205 210 215 220 225 405 410 415 420 425

26 31 36 41 46 226 231 236 241 246 426 431 436 441 446  
27 32 37 42 47 227 232 237 242 247 427 432 437 442 447  
28 33 38 43 48 228 233 238 243 248 428 433 438 443 448  
29 34 39 44 49 229 234 239 244 249 429 434 439 444 449  
30 35 40 45 50 230 235 240 245 250 430 435 440 445 450

51 56 61 66 71 251 256 261 266 271 451 456 461 466 471  
52 57 62 67 72 252 257 262 267 272 452 457 462 467 472  
53 58 63 68 73 253 258 263 268 273 453 458 463 468 473  
54 59 64 69 74 254 259 264 269 274 454 459 464 469 474  
55 60 65 70 75 255 260 265 270 275 455 460 465 470 475

76 81 86 91 96 276 281 286 291 296 476 481 486 491 496  
77 82 87 92 97 277 282 287 292 297 477 482 487 492 497  
78 83 88 93 98 278 283 288 293 298 478 483 488 493 498  
79 84 89 94 99 279 284 289 294 299 479 484 489 494 499  
80 85 90 95 100 280 285 290 295 300 480 485 490 495 500

101 106 111 116 121 301 306 311 316 321 501 506 511 516 521  
102 107 112 117 122 302 307 312 317 322 502 507 512 517 522  
103 108 113 118 123 303 308 313 318 323 503 508 513 518 523  
104 109 114 119 124 304 309 314 319 324 504 509 514 519 524  
105 110 115 120 125 305 310 315 320 325 505 510 515 520 525

126 131 136 141 146 326 331 336 341 346 526 531 536 541 546  
127 132 137 142 147 327 332 337 342 347 527 532 537 542 547  
128 133 138 143 148 328 333 338 343 348 528 533 538 543 548  
129 134 139 144 149 329 334 339 344 349 529 534 539 544 549  
130 135 140 145 150 330 335 340 345 350 530 535 540 545 550

151 156 161 166 171 351 356 361 366 371 551 556 561 566 571  
152 157 162 167 172 352 357 362 367 372 552 557 562 567 572  
153 158 163 168 173 353 358 363 368 373 553 558 563 568 573  
154 159 164 169 174 354 359 364 369 374 554 559 564 569 574  
155 160 165 170 175 355 360 365 370 375 555 560 565 570 575

176 181 186 191 196 376 381 386 391 396 576 581 586 591 596  
177 182 187 192 197 377 382 387 392 397 577 582 587 592 597  
178 183 188 193 198 378 383 388 393 398 578 583 588 593 598  
179 184 189 194 199 379 384 389 394 399 579 584 589 594 599  
180 185 190 195 200 380 385 390 395 400 580 585 590 595 600

READER SERVICE



# TO RECEIVE MORE INFORMATION



## TEAR

out the perforated card.  
Please print or type your  
name and address where  
indicated.

## CIRCLE

the numbers on the card  
that correspond to the  
reader service numbers on  
the advertisements that  
interest you.

## ORDER

a one year subscription to  
AmigaWorld by circling 500  
on the card.

## MAIL

the card with your check,  
money order or U.S.  
currency to:  
AmigaWorld  
Reader Service Dept.  
P.O. Box 363  
Dalton, MA 01227  
Or, you may request  
billing.

## LOOK FOR

your subscription in 10 to  
12 weeks.

## REMEMBER

to put the proper postage  
on the card.

## READER SERVICE

PLACE  
STAMP  
HERE

***AmigaWorld***  
**ATTN: Reader Service Dept.**  
**P.O. Box 363**  
**Dalton, MA 01227**

PLACE  
STAMP  
HERE

***AmigaWorld***  
**ATTN: Reader Service Dept.**  
**P.O. Box 363**  
**Dalton, MA 01227**



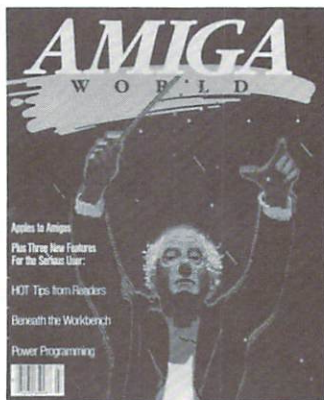
# AMIGA

WORLD

## Subscribe And Save Nearly **47% OFF** The Cover Price

It's the lowest subscription offer you'll ever find for *AmigaWorld*. . . the new computer magazine for users of the newest Commodore computer.

- *AmigaWorld*. . . the only Amiga-specific magazine on the market. It's as fresh and dazzling as the computer itself!
- *AmigaWorld*. . . where expert authors will lead you through the exciting and revolutionary features of the Amiga!
- *AmigaWorld*. . . helping you discover and utilize a whole new world of computer graphics and sounds!
- *AmigaWorld*. . . because creative computing was never so exciting and easy!



**Get 12 Issues  
Of AmigaWorld At The  
Basic Rate Of \$24.97  
That's 47% Off The Basic  
Newsstand Price!**

### The CW Communications Guarantee

As the world's largest publisher of computer-related information, we unconditionally guarantee your *AmigaWorld* subscription. If you're not completely satisfied, tell us. We'll refund the full price of your subscription—no questions asked.

# AMIGA

WORLD

## YES. I want to save

47% off the newsstand rate.

Enter my 12 issue subscription to *AmigaWorld* for the low subscription price of \$24.97. If I'm not satisfied at any time, I will receive a full refund—no questions asked!

Name

Address

City

State

Zip

Please make check payable to *AmigaWorld*. Canada \$47.97 (Canadian Funds). Mexico \$29.97, Foreign Surface \$44.97 (US Funds drawn on US Bank). All rates are 1 year only. Foreign Airmail please inquire. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

381B2A

# AMIGA

WORLD

## YES. I want to save

47% off the newsstand rate.

Enter my 12 issue subscription to *AmigaWorld* for the low subscription price of \$24.97. If I'm not satisfied at any time, I will receive a full refund—no questions asked!

Name

Address

City

State

Zip

Please make check payable to *AmigaWorld*. Canada \$47.97 (Canadian Funds). Mexico \$29.97, Foreign Surface \$44.97 (US Funds drawn on US Bank). All rates are 1 year only. Foreign Airmail please inquire. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

381B2A

# AMIGA

WORLD

## YES. I want to save

47% off the newsstand rate.

Enter my 12 issue subscription to *AmigaWorld* for the low subscription price of \$24.97. If I'm not satisfied at any time, I will receive a full refund—no questions asked!

Name

Address

City

State

Zip

Please make check payable to *AmigaWorld*. Canada \$47.97 (Canadian Funds). Mexico \$29.97, Foreign Surface \$44.97 (US Funds drawn on US Bank). All rates are 1 year only. Foreign Airmail please inquire. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

381B2A





## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

First Class Permit No. 73 Peterborough NH 03458

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

CW Communications/Peterborough  
**AmigaWorld**  
PO Box 868  
Farmingdale, NY 11737



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED  
STATES



## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

First Class Permit No. 73 Peterborough NH 03458

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

CW Communications/Peterborough  
**AmigaWorld**  
PO Box 868  
Farmingdale, NY 11737



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED  
STATES



## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

First Class Permit No. 73 Peterborough NH 03458

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

CW Communications/Peterborough  
**AmigaWorld**  
PO Box 868  
Farmingdale, NY 11737



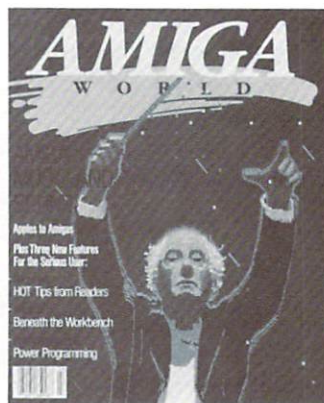
NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED  
STATES



**Subscribe  
And Save Nearly  
47% OFF  
The Cover Price**

It's the lowest subscription offer you'll ever find for *AmigaWorld*. . . the new computer magazine for users of the newest Commodore computer.

- *AmigaWorld*. . . the only Amiga-specific magazine on the market. It's as fresh and dazzling as the computer itself!
- *AmigaWorld*. . . where expert authors will lead you through the exciting and revolutionary features of the Amiga!
- *AmigaWorld*. . . helping you discover and utilize a whole new world of computer graphics and sounds!
- *AmigaWorld*. . . because creative computing was never so exciting and easy!



**Get 12 Issues  
Of AmigaWorld At The  
Basic Rate Of \$24.97  
That's 47% Off The Basic  
Newsstand Price!**

### **The CW Communications Guarantee**

As the world's largest publisher of computer-related information, we unconditionally guarantee your *AmigaWorld* subscription. If you're not completely satisfied, tell us. We'll refund the full price of your subscription—no questions asked.



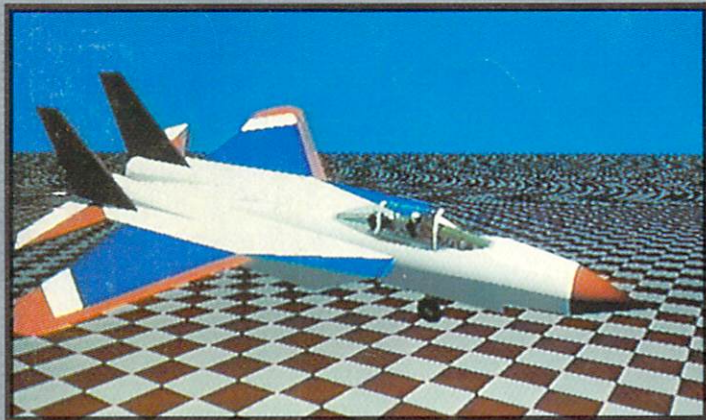
# ROME WASN'T BUILT IN A DAY, UNTIL NOW...

## Create your own universe with **SCULPT 3-D™**

SCULPT 3-D brings the power of 3 dimensional solid modeling and ray tracing to the Amiga. Imagine an image: choose a color, a shape, a texture. Spin it, rotate it, extrude it into the third dimension. Pick a camera lens, set your lights, and let SCULPT 3-D create a three dimensional picture complete with shadows, reflections, and smooth shading. All in 4096 colors with true edge to edge overscan video. Easily! Automatically! Change your mind? Change the colors, textures, camera or lights in seconds and create a new image. The only limits are the boundaries of your imagination.

"I haven't had this much fun with a program since Deluxe Paint II." John Foust of Amazing Computing.

"Performance previously only available on mini and mainframe computers." Info Magazine.



## Now animate your universe with **ANIMATE 3-D™**


Enter the fourth dimension, time. Choreograph the free flowing and simultaneous movement of objects, lights and camera through space and time. Details of object rotation, camera movements, timing and action are controlled in an easy to use graphical interface or through a simple script language. Individual objects can be linked to orchestrate complex hierarchical movements that simulate live action. Quick check wireframe playback preview's your final production: storable as a compressed animation file playable from RAM, or recorded on videotape. Additional output options include single frame VCR control or image rendering to a frame buffer card. Animations can incorporate either solid modeling or ray tracing. ANIMATE 3-D is quite simply the most powerful and easy to use animation program available for the Amiga.

## Expand your universe with the **BYTE BOX™**

Your Amiga 500 deserves the best you can give it. More memory for more powerful applications, faster performance, better graphics, and RAM disk storage. It deserves a memory expansion system that lets you add additional memory as you need it. In easy to install and easy to afford increments. The included memory verify software provides a visual check whenever you add additional RAM. The BYTE BOX is available in a variety of configurations from 0MBytes to 2MBytes of RAM.

- Easy to install
- Fully Auto-Configure
- Fast memory that's truly fast
- Has its own power supply
- Fully tested and ready to use
- Zero wait state design
- Low profile case
- Memory check software



  
**BYTE by BYTE**  
CORPORATION™

Aboretum Plaza II 9442 Capital of Texas Highway North Suite 150 Austin, TX 78759 (512) 343-4357

SCULPT 3-D, ANIMATE 3-D, and BYTE BOX are trademarks of Byte by Byte Corporation.  
Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. Deluxe Paint II is a trademark of Electronic Arts.



# HAPPY HOLIDAYS FROM MICROILLUSIONS



## THIS SEASON MICROILLUSIONS' OFFERS:

For Amiga, C64/128 and MS DOS:  
FAERY TALE ADVENTURE Today's hottest game! / BLACK JACK ACADEMY / ROMANTIC ENCOUNTERS AT THE DOME.

For Amiga and soon for C64/128 and MS DOS:  
LAND OF LEGENDS / PLANETARIUM / EBONSTAR / FIREPOWER / GALACTIC INVASION / TURBO.

For Amiga:  
DISCOVERY and DISCOVERY EXPANSION DISKS / PHOTON VIDEO / DYNAMIC CAD / MUSIC X / DYNAMIC WORD.

**microillusions**<sup>TM</sup>

17408 Chatsworth St., Granada Hills, CA 91344 • Inside CA 818/360-3715 • Outside CA 800/522-2041 • FAX 818/360-1464

Circle 37 on Reader Service card.





**MUSIC X SOFTWARE**, like a fine instrument is crafted from the heart. It is more than an excellent tool, it is also a work of art.

**COMMITMENT:** We have committed ourselves to pushing ahead state of the art in professional music software, enabling you to open new worlds of creativity at a cost, both in hardware and software, that is well within the budget of any serious musician.

**NO COMPROMISES** or shortcuts have been tolerated as we designed this product. The master clock is accurate to 1 millisecond with a resolution of 192 clocks per quarter note. Sequences and library data can be any length, limited only by available memory — if you want, you can dump a 100K or larger sample into a library entry!

**KEYBOARD MAPPING** features allow almost any function of the sequencer to be controlled from a MIDI keyboard, foot pedal, or other MIDI device. This includes starting/stopping the sequencer, initiating sequences, and even changing the key map itself!

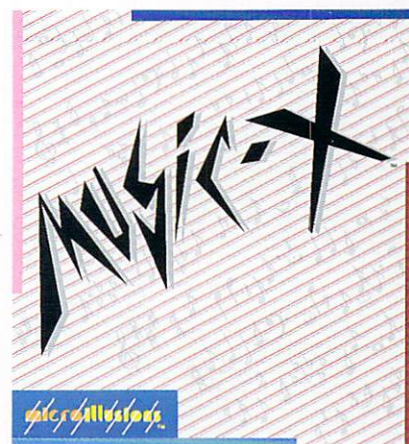
**REAL TIME:** The system supports real-time recording of systems exclusive data, as well as full graphic-oriented and event-oriented editing of sequences. You can even record while in edit mode and watch notes appear on your edit display as you play them!

**LIBRARIAN:** A configurable librarian is included with the program. You can teach the librarian how to communicate with any MIDI instrument which outputs system exclusive data.

**EDITING:** An impressive battery of editing features will be supported. In fact, new editing features are being added daily as we interact with our network of working, professional musicians whose input has greatly contributed to the quality of this program.

**COMMITMENT:** Our commitment to music production does not stop here. A future product, Patch Editor Construction Kit, will allow you to create graphical patch editors for virtually any synthesizer you may own. Some technical knowledge will be required, but since patch editors, once created, can be traded between users, you should have no problem getting an editor for your needs.

**THE POWER:** Part of the power of Music-X comes from the computer it was created for: The Amiga, one of the most powerful and inexpensive personal computers available. At

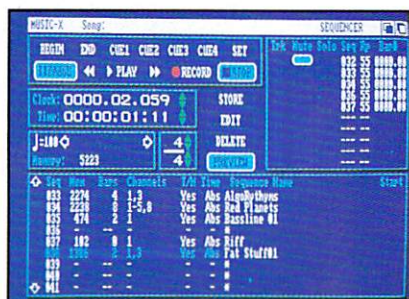


last you can run these many powerful applications in an environment that is a pleasure rather than a chore to use!

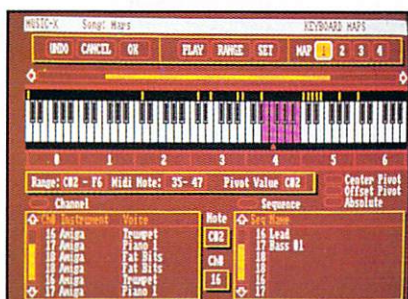
**MICRO MIDI:** Although Music-X will work with any of the many MIDI interfaces for the Amiga, we offer our own MIDI interface which we feel is a cut above. It features six outputs (each output switchable as OUT, THRU or OFF), two switch-selectable inputs, a channel loading indicator, and an external clock output (sync/start stop) for synchronizing older, non-MIDI drum machines, and a serial pass-thru!

**MICRO SMPTE:** This complete SMPTE Reader will allow Music-X to synchronize with video or audio tape decks. It connects to the Amiga parallel interface and includes a pass-thru so as not to interfere with printer operation. Our Micro SMPTE is compatible with all Amiga models (A500/A1000/A2000).

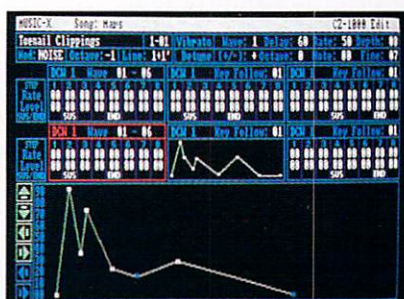
**PHOTON VIDEO:** Photon Video is a complete, integrated video animation system. It includes facilities for both 2-D and 3-D animation, as well as automatic tape transport control and real time playback of rendered images. Our 3-D rendering module supports variable light sources, shadows, transparency, and reflections in a 3-D environment. Other modules include Cel Animator, Object Editor and Transport Controller with SMPTE support.



**SEQUENCER PAGE:** Tape transport-type controls allow manipulation of up to 250 sequences; each contain 16 MIDI channels worth of data.



**KEYMAP EDITOR PAGE:** Create keymaps by dragging the mouse over a selected area of the keyboard. The highlighted region can then be redefined in terms of real-time behavior.



**PATCH EDITOR:** A sample patch editor (CZ-1000) of the type that will be included with the product.



17408 Chatsworth St., Granada Hills, CA 91344  
Inside CA 818/360-3715 •  
Outside CA 800/522-2041  
FAX 818/360-1464